



Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 29 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, Act 117 of 1998, that the Twentieth (**20<sup>th</sup>**) **COUNCIL MEETING** of the 2016/2021 term of the Garden Route District Municipality will be held in the **CA Robertson Council Chambers, 54 York Street, George**, on **TUESDAY, 25 FEBRUARY 2020** at **11:00** to consider the items as set out in the agenda.

*Kennis geskied hiermee ingevolge Artikel 29 van die Wet op Plaaslike Regering: Munisipale Strukture, 1998, Wet 117 van 1998, dat die **TWINTIGSTE (20<sup>ste</sup>) RAADSVERGADERING** van die 2016/2021 termyn van die Garden Route Distriksmunisipaliteit gehou sal word in die **CA Robertson Raadsaal, Yorkstraat 54, George**, op **DINSDAG, 25 FEBRUARIE 2020** om **11:00** ten einde oorweging aan die items soos in die agenda uiteengesit, te skenk.*

KuKhutshwe isaziso ngokwemiqathango yoMhlathi 29 woRhulumente Basekhaya: Umthetho Wezolawulo loMasipala, 1998, uMthetho 117 wango 1998, sokuba **INTLANGANISO YAMASHUMI AMABINI (20) YEBHUNGA** yexesha lika 2016/2021 loMasipala Wesithili se Garden Route izakubanjelwa **kwiGumbi leBhunga iCA Robertson, 54 York Street, e George NGOLWESIBINI, 25 KWEYEMDUMBA 2020** ngentsimbi ye **11:00** ukuqwalasela imiba ebekwe kwi agenda.

**CLLR BHJ GROENEWALD**

Speaker  
Speaker  
Somlomo

**MG STRATU**

Municipal Manager  
Munisipale Bestuurder  
Mphathi Masipala

Date: 13 FEBRUARY 2020

# A G E N D A

1. OPENING AND WELCOMING / OPENING EN VERWELKOMING / UVULO NOLWAMKELO
2. SILENT PRAYER / STILLE GEBED / UMTHANDAZO OTHULEYO
3. ATTENDANCE OF MEMBERS / BYWONING VAN LEDE / AMALUNGU AKHOYO
  - 3.1 COUNCILLORS PRESENT / RAADSLEDE TEENWOORDIG /OOCEBA ABAKHOYO
  - 3.2 COUNCILLORS WITH LEAVE / RAADSLEDE MET VERLOF / OCEBA ABAKWIKHEFU
  - 3.3 COUNCILLORS WITHOUT LEAVE / RAADSLEDE SONDER VERLOF / OCEBA ABANGEKHO KWIKHEFU
4. NOTING THE PROVISIONS OF SCHEDULE 1 (CODE OF CONDUCT FOR COUNCILLORS) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT, 2000 / KENNISNAME VAN DIE VOORSKRIFTE VAN SKEDULE 1 (GEDRAGSKODE VIR RAADSLEDE) VAN DIE PLAASLIKE REGERING MUNISIPALE STELSWET, 2000 / UQWALASELO LWEMITHETHO-NEMIMISELO YOLUHLU 1 (INDLELA YOKUZIPHATHA KOCEBA) LOMTHETHO WENKQUBO ZORHULUMENTE BASEKHAYA, 2000
5. DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS BY COUNCILLORS AND OFFICIALS / VERKLARING VAN BELANGE DEUR RAADSLEDE EN AMPTENARE / UKUCHAZWA KOMDLA NGOOCEBA KUNYE NAMAGOSA

6	COMMUNICATIONS BY THE SPEAKER / MEDEDELINGS DEUR DIE SPEAKER / UNXIBELELWANO LUKASOMLOMO
7	COMMUNICATIONS BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR / MEDEDELINGS DEUR DIE UITVOERENDE BURGEMEESTER / UNXIBELELWANO LUKA SODOLOPHU

<b>8</b>	<b>COMMUNICATIONS BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER / MEDEDELINGS DEUR DIE MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER / UNXIBELELWANO LOMPHATHI MASIPALA</b>	
<b>9</b>	<b>APPROVAL OF MINUTES OF COUNCIL MEETINGS / GOEDKEURING VAN NOTULES VAN RAADSVERGADERINGS / UKWAMKELWA KWEMIZUZU YENTLANGANO ZEBHUNGA</b>	
	Council meeting dated 24 January 2020 / Raadsvergadering gedateer 24 Januarie 2020 / Intlanganiso eKhethekileyo yeBhunga ngomhla 24 KweyoMqungu 2020	7 – 30
<b>10</b>	<b>MINUTES OF MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETINGS AND SECTION 79 COMMITTEES (FOR NOTIFICATION) / NOTULES VAN BURGEMEESTERSKOMITEEVERGADERINGS EN ARTIKEL 79 KOMITEES (VIR KENNISNAME) / IMIZUZU YEKOMITI KASODOLOPHU NEZINYE IKOMITI ZOMHLATHI 79 (ITHATHELWE INGQALELO)</b>	
10.1	Mayoral Committee meeting dated 13 December 2019 / Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomiteevergadering gedateer 13 Desember 2019 / Imizuzu yentlangano Yekomiti Kasodolophu ngomhla 13 KweyeMnga 2019	31- 47
10.2	Budget Steering Committee meeting dated 23 January 2020 / Begrotingsloodskomitee vergadering gedateer 23 Januarie 2020 / Yentangano Yolawulo Lohlahlolwabiwo mali 23 KweyoMqungu 2020	48 – 53
<b>11</b>	<b>STANDING ITEMS / STAANDE ITEMS / IMIBA EMISIWEYO</b>	
	<b>APPOINTMENTS, SERVICE EXITS AND LABOUR RELATIONS INFORMATION FOR JANUARY 2020 / AANSTELLINGS, UITDIENSTREDINGS EN ARBEIDSVERHOUDINGE INLIGTING VIR JANUARIE 2020 / ABAQASHIWEYO, ABASHIYE UMSEBENZI KUNYE NEMICIMBI YEZABASEBENZI KWINYANGA YOMQUNGU 2020 (940668)</b> <i>Refer: Report (9/3/1) dated 05 February 2020 from the Executive Manager: Corporate Services (B Holtzhausen) / Manager Human Resources (N Klaas)</i>	54 – 61
<b>SECTION A</b>		
<b>REPORTS FROM THE SPEAKER / ITEMS VANAF DIE SPEAKER / IMIBA EVELA KUSOMLOMO</b>		
	None / Geen / Ayikho	

SECTION B		
REPORTS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR / VERSLAE VANAF DIE UITVOERENDE BURGEMEESTER / IMIBA EVELA KUSODOLOPHU		
B.1	<b>REPORT: THIRD ADJUSTMENT BUDGET 2019/20 MTREF / DERDE AANGEPASTE BEGROTING 2019/20 MTREF /INGXELO: ULUNGELELWANISO LWESITHATHU LOLWABIWO-MALI 2019/20 MTREF (943191)</b> <i>Refer: Report (6/11/1-19-20)) dated 05 February 2020 from the Executive Manager: Corporate Services (B Holtzhausen) / Manager Human Resources (N Klaas)</i>	62- 125
SECTION C		
ITEMS FROM THE OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER / ITEMS VANAF DIE KANTOOR VAN DIE MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER / IMIBA EVELA KWI OFISI YOMPHATHI MASIPALA		
C.1	None / Geen / Ayikho	
SECTION D		
ITEMS FROM THE FINANCIAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT / ITEMS VANAF DIE FINANSIËLE DIENSTE DEPARTEMENT / IMIBA YESEBE LENKONZO ZEMALI		
D.1	<b>DEVIATION REPORT: IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY FOR THE PERIOD 01 JANUARY 2020 TO 31 JANUARY 2020/ AFWYKINGSVERSLAG: IMPLEMENTERING VAN DIE VOORSIENINGSKANAALBELEID VIR DIE PERIODE 01 JANUARIE TOT 31 JANUARIE 2020 / INGXELO YOTYESHELO: UKUMISELWA KOMGAQO WOLAWULO LWENCITHO KWIXESHA UMHLA 01 KWEYOMQUNGU 2020 UYAKUTSHO KUMHLA WE 31 KWEYOMQUNGU 2020 (905336)</b> <i>Refer: Report (9/8/2)) dated 03 February 2020 from the Executive Manager: Financial Services (JW de Jager)</i>	126 – 131
D.2	<b>COST CONTAINMENT REPORTING – QUARTER 2 OF 2019/20/ KOSTE INPERKINGSVERSLAG – KWARTAAL 2 VAN 2019/20 / UMGAQO WOKUNCIPHISA INDLEKO-IKOTA YESIBINI KA 2019/20 (941835)</b> <i>Refer: Report (6/18/7)) dated 11 February 2020 from the Executive Manager: Financial Services (JW de Jager)</i>	132 – 134
SECTION E		
ITEMS FROM THE CORPORATE SERVICES DEPARTMENT / ITEMS VANAF DIE KORPORATIEWE DIENSTE DEPARTEMENT / IMIBA YESEBE LENKONZO ZOLAWULO		
E.1	<b>APPOINTMENT OF MEMBER TO SERVE ON THE GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT HEALTH COUNCIL / AANSTELLING VAN 'N LID OM OP DIE GARDEN ROUTE DISTRIKSGESONDHEIDSKOMITEE TE DIEN / UKUCHONGWA KWELUNGU NELIZAKUHLALA KWIBHUNGA LEZEMPILO LESITHILI SE GARDEN ROUTE (942691)</b> <i>Refer: Report (13/R/133) dated 28 January 2020 from the Executive Manager: Corporate Services (B Holtzhausen)</i>	135 – 139

<b>SECTION F</b>  <b>ITEMS FROM THE COMMUNITY SERVICES DEPARTMENT / ITEMS VANAF DIE GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE DEPARTEMENT / IMIBA YESEBE LENKONZO ZOLUNTU</b>		
F.1	None / Geen / Ayikho	
<b>SECTION G</b>  <b>ITEMS FROM THE ROADS AND TRANSPORT PLANNING SERVICES DEPARTMENT / ITEMS VANAF DIE PAAIE EN VERVOER BEPLANNINGSDIENSTE DEPARTEMENT / IMIBA YESEBE LENKONZO ZENDLELA KUNYE NEZICWANGCISO KWEZOTHUTHO</b>		
G.1	None / Geen / Ayikho	
<b>SECTION H</b>  <b>ITEMS FROM THE PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT / ITEMS VANAF DIE BEPLANNING EN EKONOMIESE DIENSTE DEPARTEMENT / IMIBA YESEBE LEZOCWANGCISO KUNYE NOPHUHLISO LOQOQOSHO</b>		
H.1	<b>2019 GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPAL ECONOMIC REVIEW OUTLOOK (MERO) REPORT / 2019 GARDEN ROUTE DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT MUNISIPALE EKONOMIESE OORSIG VERSLAG / INGXELO YOKUQWALASELA UBUME BEZOQOQOSHO BOMASIPALA WESITHILI SE GARDEN ROUTE KU 2019 (947583)</b> <i>Refer: Report (16/8/2) dated 14 February 2020 from the Executive Manager: Planning and Economic Development (L Menze) District IDP Manager (M Cekiso)</i>	140 – 179
<b>SECTION I</b>  <b>MOTIONS OF EXIGENCY / DRINGENDE MOSIES / IMIBA ENGXAMISEKILEYO</b>		
I.1	None / Geen / Ayikho	
<b>SECTION J</b>  <b>NOTICES OF MOTIONS / KENNISGEWING VAN MOSIES / ISAZISO SEZIPHAKAMISO</b>		
J.1	None / Geen / Ayikho	
<b>SECTION K</b>  <b>IN-COMMITTEE / IN-KOMITEE /</b>		
K.1	None / Geen / Ayikho	
<b>CLOSURE / SLUITING / UQUKUNJELO</b>		

Rdl / Cllr CN Lichaba  
 Rdl / Cllr S De Vries  
 Rdl / Cllr NF Kamte  
 Rdl / Cllr MP Mapitiza  
 Rdl / Cllr SF May  
 Rdl / Cllr D Saayman  
 Rdl / Cllr BN Van Wyk  
 Rdl / Cllr RE Spies  
 Rdl / Cllr JL Hartnick  
 Rdl / Cllr M Booysen  
 Rdl / Cllr AJ Rossouw  
 Rdl / Cllr KS Lose  
 Rdl / Cllr T Fortuin  
 Rdl / Cllr JP Johnson  
 Rdl / Cllr IT Mangaliso  
 Rdl / Cllr T Van Rensburg  
 Rdl / Cllr SS Mbandezi  
 Rdl / Cllr BHJ Groenewald  
 Rdl / Cllr E Meyer  
 Rdl / Cllr RH Ruiters  
 Rdl / Cllr I Stemela  
 Rdl / Cllr EH Stroebel  
 Rdl / Cllr RS Figland  
 Rdl / Cllr PJ Van der Hoven  
 Rdl / Cllr T Teyisi  
 Rdl / Cllr V Gericke  
 Rdl / Cllr K Windvogel  
 Rdl / Cllr JC Lambaatjeen  
 Rdl / Cllr RR Wildschut  
 Rdl / Cllr NC Jacob  
 Rdl / Cllr ASM Windvogel  
 Rdl / Cllr NA Tsengwa  
 Rdl / Cllr L Tyokolo  
 Rdl / Cllr NV Gungubele **(as at 08 Oct 2019)**  
 Cllr GR Wolmarans **(as 27 Nov 2019)**



Minutes of the 19<sup>th</sup>  
**Council Meeting**  
 of the 2016/2021 term of  
 Garden Route District Council held in the  
 CA Robertson Council Chamber,  
 54 York Street, George, on  
**Friday, 24 January 2020 at 12:00**

*Notule van die 19de*  
***Raadsvergadering***  
*van die 2016/2021 termyn*  
*van Garden Route Distriksraad gehou in die*  
*CA Robertson Raadsaal,*  
*Yorkstraat 54, George, op*  
***Vrydag, 24 Januarie 2020 om 12:00***

Imizuzu  
**Yentlanganiso Yeshumi eLinethoba**  
**yeBhunga** yexesha 2016/2021  
 le Garden Route nebibanjelwe  
 kwiGumbi leBhunga CA Robertson,  
 54 York Street, e George  
**ngoLwesihlanu, 24 kweyoMgungu 2020 ngo 12:00**

**1. OPENING AND WELCOME / OPENING EN VERWELKOMING / UVULO NOLWAMKELO**

The Speaker, Cllr BHJ Groenewald welcomed everyone and wished all a healthy, productive and prosperous 2020, and thanked them for their attendance.

**2. SILENT PRAYER / STILLE GEBED / UMTHANDAZO OTHULEYO**

A moment of silence was observed for the children that passed on due to unnatural deaths. A motivational video clip with a prayer was also played.

**3. ATTENDANCE OF MEMBERS / BYWONING VAN LEDE / AMALUNGU AKHOYO**

**3.1 COUNCILLORS PRESENT / RAADSLEDE TEENWOORDIG / OCEBA ABAKHOYO**

Cllr / Rdl / Ceba D Saayman	DA
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba BN Van Wyk	DA
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba M Booysen	DA
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba JL Hartnick	DA
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba AJ Rossouw	DA
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba SF May	DA
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba CN Lichaba	ANC
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba MP Mapitiza	ANC
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba S De Vries	ANC
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba T Fortuin	ICOSA
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba PJ Van der Hoven	George Municipality
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba T Teyisi	George Municipality
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba EH Stroebe	George Municipality
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba RGS Figland	George Municipality
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba I Stemela	George Municipality
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba V Gericke	George Municipality
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba GR Wolmarans	Knysna Municipality
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba L Tyokolo	Knysna Municipality
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba NA Tsengwa	Knysna Municipality

Cllr / Rdl / Ceba T Van Rensburg  
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba IT Mangaliso  
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba RH Ruiters  
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba E Meyer  
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba SS Mbandezi  
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba BHJ Groenewald  
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba JC Lambaatjeen  
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba RR Wildschut  
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba JP Johnson  
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba ASM Windvogel

Hessequa Municipality  
 Hessequa Municipality  
 Mossel Bay Municipality  
 Mossel Bay Municipality  
 Mossel Bay Municipality  
 Mossel Bay Municipality  
 Oudtshoorn Municipality  
 Oudtshoorn Municipality  
 Kannaland Municipality  
 Bitou Municipality

#### OFFICIALS / AMPTENARE / AMAGOSA

Mr / Mnr / Mnu MG Stratu  
 Ms / Me / Nkzn B Holtzhausen  
 Mr / Mnr / Mnu C Africa

Municipal Manager  
 Executive Manager Corporate Services  
 Executive Manager Community  
 Services

Mr / Mnr / Mnu J-W de Jager  
 Mr / Mnr / Mnu JG Daniels

Executive Manager Financial Services  
 Executive Manager Roads & Transport  
 Planning Services

Mr / Mnr / Mnu T Loliwe

Strategic Manager: Office of the  
Municipal Manager

Mr / Mnr / Mnu L Menze

Executive Manager Planning &  
Economic Development Services

Mr / Mnr / Mnu B Desha

Senior Translator/Intepreter/Committee  
Officer

Mr / Mnr / Mnu S Maqekeni

Manager: Integrated Support & Legal  
Compliance

Ms / Me / Nkzn I Saaiman

Manager Performance Management

Ms / Me / Nkzn P Lufele

Chief Audit Executive

Mr / Mnr / Mnu G Otto

Manager Disaster Management

Mr / Mnr / Mnu J Brand

Fire and Rescue Services

Mr / Mnr / Ceba H Pieters  
Ms / Me / Ceba R Matthews

Snr Communications Officer  
Committee Officer

3.2 **COUNCILLORS WITH LEAVE / RAADSLEDE MET VERLOF / OCEBA ABAKWIKHEFU**

Cllr / Rdl / Ceba KS Lose  
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba K Windvogel  
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba NC Jacob  
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba NV Gungubele  
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba MP Mapitiza

3.3 **COUNCILLORS WITHOUT LEAVE / RAADSLEDE SONDER VERLOF / OCEBA ABANGEKHO KWIKHEFU**

None / Geen / Azikho

4. **NOTING THE PROVISIONS OF SCHEDULE 1 (CODE OF CONDUCT FOR COUNCILLORS) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT, 2000 / KENNISNAME VAN SKEDULE 1 (GEDRAGSKODE VIR RAADSLEDE) VAN DIE PLAASLIKE REGERING MUNISIPALE STELSWET, 2000 / UQWALASELO LWEZIBONELELO ZOLUHLU 1 (INDELA YOKUZIPHATHA KOCEBA) LOMTHETHO WENKQUBO ZORHULUMENTE BASEKHAYA, 2000**

Noted / Kennis geneem / Luthathelwe ingqalelo

5. **DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS BY COUNCILLORS AND OFFICIALS / VERKLARING VAN BELANGE DEUR RAADSLEDE EN AMPTENARE / UKUCHAZWA KOMDLA NGOOCEBA KUNYE NAMAGOSA**

None / Geen / Azikhyo

**6. INTRODUCTION OF NEWLY APPOINTED STAFF AND HANDING OUT OF LONG SERVICE CERTIFICATES / BEKENDSTELLING VAN NUWE PERSONEEL EN UITDELING VAN LANGDIENSSERTIFIKATE/ UKWAZISWA KWABASEBENZI ABASANDUKUQASHWA KUNYE NOKUNIKEZELWA KWEZATIFIKETI ZOKUSEBENZA IXESHA ELIDE**

Adv. S Masekeni, Manager: Integrated Support & Legal Compliance announced the names of the employees who then received their long service certificates and then introduced the newly appointed staff for December 2019.

**7. COMMUNICATIONS BY THE SPEAKER / MEDEDELINGS DEUR DIE SPEAKER / UNXIBELELWANO LIBAMBELA LOSOMLOMO**

The Speaker congratulated the Councilors who celebrated their birthdays in January 2020 and to the councilors who still have upcoming birthdays in February 2020.

Under the communications of the Speaker, Cllr T van Rensburg congratulated all the participants of the Albertina Chess club for their outstanding performance.

The Speaker congratulated all the staff members involved with the successful launch of the IDP Budget & PMS Representative Forum that took place.

**8. COMMUNICATIONS BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR / MEDEDELINGS DEUR DIE UITVOERENDE BURGEMEESTER / UNXIBELELWANO LUKA SODOLOPHU**

The Executive Mayor communicated that this is the first meeting for 2020 and he wished everyone a prosperous year.

He reminded the councillors that they are on the eve of an election year and that the councillors should conduct themselves in an orderly manner. The Executive Mayor also congratulated the Municipal Manager and all the staff members with the IDP engagement that took place.

Under the communication of the Executive Mayor, Cllr PJ van der Hoven communicated the following: He wished everyone a prosperous 2020.

Cllr PJ van der Hoven congratulated the Municipal Manager, Mr Monde Stratu and all the staff members for the well organized IDP/Budget &PMS representative forum. Cllr van der Hoven expressed his dissatisfaction with the statement that the Executive Mayor made regarding Calitzdorp Spa. Cllr van der Hoven wished all the learners well academic year.

Cllr Gericke communicated the following: He wished everyone a happy, successful and blessed 2020. He said that GRDM should continue the working relationship, culture and leadership that currently exist in this council. Cllr Gericke also congratulated the Municipal Manager, Mr Monde Stratu and all the staff members for the well organized IDP/Budget &PMS representative forum. Cllr Gericke mentioned that he takes serious offence with regards to the statement made by the Executive Mayor regarding the Calitzdorp Spa.

**9. COMMUNICATIONS BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER / MEDEDELINGS DEUR DIE MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER / UNXIBELELWANO LOMPHATHI MASIPALA**

The Municipal Manager communicated the following:

Mr Stratu mentioned that the official opening of the Waste Landfill site will take place on 07 February 2020 and all the councillors are invited to attend the opening and to celebrate this milestone. Mr Stratu said that the rest of the events that will be taking place during the year will be communicated well in advance. Mr Stratu communicated that he has instructed Adv S Masekeni to scrutinize the cost containment regulations and policy in order to determine how the municipality can deliver on the planned projects.

**10. APPROVAL OF MINUTES OF COUNCIL MEETINGS / GOEDKEURING VAN NOTULES VAN RAADSVERGADERINGS / UKWAMKELWA KWEMIZUZU YENTLANGANO YEBHUNGA**

- 10.1 Council meeting dated 13 December 2019 / Raadsvergadering gedateer 13 Desember 2019 / Intlanganiso eKhethekileyo yeBhunga ngomhla 13 Kweye KweyoMnga 2019.

**RESOLVED**

That the minutes of the Council meeting dated 13 December 2019, be approved.

BESLUIT

*Dat die notule van die Raadsvergadering gedateer 13 Desember 2019, goedgekeur word.*

ISIGQIBO

Seskuba imizuzu yentlangano yeBhunga yangomhla 13 kweyoMnga 2019, iphunyezwe.

**11. MINUTES OF MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETINGS AND OTHER SECTION 79 COMMITTEES (FOR NOTIFICATION) / NOTULE BURGEMEESTERSKOMITEEVERGADERINGS EN ANDER ARTIKEL 79 KOMITEES (VIR KENNISNAME) / IMIZUZU YEKOMITI KASODOLOPHU KUNYE NEZINYE IKOMITI ZOMHLATHI 79 (ITHATHELWE INGQALELO)**

RESOLVED

That the minutes of the Mayoral Committee meeting dated 27 November 2019, be noted.

BESLUIT

*Dat die notule van die Spesiale Burgemeesterskomiteevergadering gedateer 27 November 2019, goedgekeur word.*

ISIGQIBO

Seskuba imizuzu yentlangano yeBhunga yangomhla 27 kweyeNkanga 2019, iphunyezwe.

## 12 STANDING ITEMS / STAANDE ITEMS / IMIBA EMISIWEYO

### 12.1 APPOINTMENTS, SERVICE EXITS AND LABOUR RELATIONS INFORMATION FOR DECEMBER 2019 / AANSTELLINGS, UITDIENSTREDINGS EN ARBEIDSVERHOUDINGE INLIGTING VIR DESEMBER 2019 / ABAQESHIWEYO, ABASHIYE UMSEBENZI KUNYE NEMICIMBI YEZABASEBENZI KWINYANGA YOMNGA 2019 (883804)

*Refer (9/3/1) dated 13 January 2020; Report from the Executive Manager Corporate Services (B Holtzhausen) / Manager: Human Resources (N Klaas) (pg 44-52)*

#### RESOLVED

*That the information on the appointments, service exits and labour relations matters for December 2019, be noted.*

#### BESLUIT

*Dat kennis geneem word van die aanstellings, uitdienstredings en arbeidsverhoudinge inligting vir Desember 2019.*

#### ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba ulwazi ngokuqashwa, ukuphuma kwinkonzo kunye nemicimbi yezabasebenzi kwinyanga kweyoMnga 2019 kuthathelwe inqgalelo.

**NB: Cllrs V Gericke and Cllr T Fortuin temporarily left the meeting at 13:05, to attend to fetching Cllr V Gericke's car.**

### **A. ITEMS FROM THE SPEAKER / ITEMS VANAF DIE SPEAKER / IMIBA EVELA KWIBAMBELA SOMLOMO**

None / Geen / Azikho

**B. ITEMS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR/ ITEMS VOORGELÊ VANAF DIE UITVOERENDE BURGEMEESTER / IMIBA EVELA KUSODOLOPHU**

**B.1 REPORT: SECTION 52 – RESPONSIBILITIES OF MAYOR / VERSLAG: ARTIKEL 52 VERANTWOORDELIKHEDE VAN DIE BURGEMEESTER / INGXELO: U MHLATHI 52 - UXANDUVA LUKA SODOLOPHU (885083)**

*Refer: Report (6/18/7) dated 14 January 2020 from the Executive Mayor (M Boosyen) (pg 53-104)*

RESOLVED

That Council notes the quarterly report on the implementation of the budget and the financial affairs of the municipality for the year to date and the quarter ending 31 December 2019.

BESLUIT

*Dat die Raad kennis neem van die kwartaalverslag rakende die implementering van die begroting en die finansiële posisie van die munisipaliteit vir die jaar tot datum en die kwartaal soos geëindig op 31 Desember 2019.*

ISINDULULO

Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo ingxelo ngokumiselwa kolwabiwo-mali kunye nemicimbi yezemali zomasipala zonyaka uzakuthi ga ngoku kunye nexesha eliphela ngomhla 31 kweyoMnga 2019.

**B.2 REPORT: ADJUSTMENT BUDGET 2019/20 MTREF (ADDITIONAL PROVINCIAL ALLOCATIONS RECEIVED) / AANGEPASTE BEGROTING 2019/20 MTREF (ADDISIONELE PROVINSIALE ALLOKASIES ONTVANG) / INGXELO NGOLUNGELELWANISO LOLWABIWO-MALI LUKA 2019/2020 MTREF(UNGEZELELO LWEZIBOELELO EZIVELWA KWIPHONDO)**

*Refer: Report (6/11/1-19-20) dated 14 January 2020 from the Executive Mayor (M Boosyen) (pg 105-164)*

RESOLVED

*(1) That the second Adjustments Budget (additional allocations / grants received) of Garden Route District Municipality for the financial year 2019/20 as set out in the schedules contained in Section 4 be approved:*

- i. *Table B1 Adjustments Budget Summary;*
  - ii. *Table B2 Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (by standard classification);*
  - iii. *Table B3 Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (by municipal vote);*
  - iv. *Table B4 Adjustment Budget Financial Performance (revenue by source); and*
  - v. *Table B5 Adjustment Budget Capital Expenditure (by municipal vote and funding source)*
- (2) Council approves the Adjustment Operating Expenditure Budget of R424, 415,940.
- (3) Council approves the Adjustment Operating Revenue Budget of R426, 862,068.
- (4) Council approves the Capital Budget of R10, 704,983.

#### BESLUIT

- (1) *Dat die Tweede Aangepaste Begroting (addisionele toekenings ontvang) van Garden Route Distrik Munisipaliteit vir die finansiële jaar 2019/20 soos vervat in die skedules van Seksie 4 goedgekeur word:*
- i. *Tabel B1 Aangepaste Begrotings Opsomming;*
  - ii. *Tabel B2 Aangepaste Begroting Finansiële Prestasie (volgens standaard klassifikasie);*
  - iii. *Tabel B3 Aangepaste Begroting Finansiële Prestasie (volgens pos);*
  - iv. *Tabel B4 Aangepaste Begroting Finansiële Prestasie (volgens finansieringsbron); en*
  - v. *Tabel B5 Aangepaste Kapitale Begroting (volgens pos en finansieringsbron)*
- (2) *Die Raad die Aangepaste Uitgawe Begroting van R424, 415,940 goedkeur.*
- (3) *Die Raad die Aangepaste Inkomste Begroting van R426, 862,068 goedkeur.*
- (4) *Die Raad die Kapitale Begroting van R10, 704,983 goedkeur.(onveranderd)*

ISIGQIBO

(1) Sesokuba Ulungelelwaniso Lwesibini Lolwabiwo-mali (izongezelelo zezibonelelo/imali ezifunyenweyo) loMasipala Wesithili se Garden Route lonyaka mali ka 2019/20 ngokudandalaziswe kuluhlu oluqulathwe kuMhlathi 4 iphunyezwe:

- i. Table B1 Ushwankathelo Lolungelelwaniso Lolwabiwo-Mali;
- ii. Table B2 Ulungelelwaniwo Lolwabiwo-Mali Umsebenzi Wezemali (ngokomiselo ofanelekileyo);
- iii. Table B3 Ulungelelwaniwo Lolwabiwo-Mali Umsebenzi Wezemali (ngokwevoti yomasipala);
- iv. Table B4 Ulungelelwaniwo Lolwabiwo-Mali Umsebenzi Wezemali (ingeniso ngokovimba); kunye
- v. Table B5 Ulungelelwaniwo Lolwabiwo-Mali Incitho Eyinkunzi (ngokwevoti yomasipala kunye nenxaso ngokovimba)

(2) Sesokuba iBhunga liphumeze Ulungelelwaniso Lolwabiwo-Mali Lwencitho Eqhubayio ye R424, 415,940.

(3) Sesokuba iBhunga liphumeze uLungelelwaniso Lomwabiso Masli Lwenkqubo Ngokwengeniso ye R426, 862,068.

(4) Sesokuba iBhunga liphumeze uLwabiwo-Mali Oluyinkunzi lwe R10,704,983.

**C. ITEMS FROM THE OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER / ITEMS VANAF DIE KANTOOR VAN DIE MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER / IMIBA ENGXAMISEKILEYO EVELA KUMPHATHI MASIPALA**

**C.1 REPORT: SECTION 72 MID-YEAR BUDGET AND PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT 31 DECEMBER 2019 / VERSLAG: ARTIKEL 72 HALFJAARLIKSE BEGROTING EN PRESTASIE ASSESSERING: 31 DESEMBER 2019 / INGXELO: UMHLATHI 72 ULWABIWOMALI-LOMBINDI NYANKA KUNYE NOQWALASELO LOMSEBENZI 31 KWEYOMNGA 2019 (885086)**

Refer: Report (6/18/7) dated 14 January 2020 from the Municipal Manager (MG Stratu) (pg 165-213)

RESOLVED

1. That Council takes note of the mid-year budget and performance report in terms of Section 72 of the Municipal Finance Management Act;

2. That Council takes note of the SDBIP performance report for the six months ending 31 December 2019.
3. That Council takes note that an adjustment budget will be tabled for consideration.

#### BESLUIT

1. *Dat Die Raad kennis neem van die halfjaarlikse Prestasieverslag voorgelê in terme van Artikel 72 van die Munisipale Finansiële Bestuurswet, en*
2. *Dat Die Raad kennis neem van die SDBIP Prestasieverslag vir die eerste ses maande van die jaar geëindig 31 Desember 2019.*
3. *Dat Die Raad kennis neem dat 'n aangepaste begroting voorgelê gaan word vir oorweging.*

#### ISIGQIBO

1. Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingalelo ulwabiwo-mali lombindi nyaka kunye noqwalaselo lomsebenzi ngokwemithetho yoMhlathi 72 woMthetho woLawulo Lwemali zoMasipala;
2. Seokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo ingxelo yomsebenzi we SDBIP kwinyanga ezintandathu eziphela ngomhla 31 kweyoMnga 2019.
3. Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo ukuba kuzakuthiwa thaca ulungelelwaniso lolwabiwo-mali ukuze luqwalaselwe.

#### **C.2 ASSISTANCE TO KANNALAND MUNICIPALITY / BYSTAND AAN KANNALAND MUNISIPALITEIT / UNIKEZELO NGONCEDO KUMASIPALA WASE KANNALAND (884539)**

*Refer: Report (4/1/2/4) dated 15 January 2020 from the Municipal Manager (MG Stratu) / Office of the Strategic Manager (pg 214-227)*

#### RESOLVED

1. That Council approves assistance consisting of providing support and technical assistance in the areas of Internal Audit and Risk Management in order to enhance financial governance and compliance to Kannaland Municipality;
2. That Council permits the Municipal Manager to sign the Memorandum of Agreement.

BESLUIT

1. *Dat die Raad hulp goedkeur wat bestaan uit die verskaffing van ondersteuning en tegniese bystand op die gebiede van Interne Oudit en Risikobestuur ten einde finansiële bestuur en voldoening aan Kannaland Munisipaliteit te bevorder;*
2. *Dat die Raad die munisipale bestuurder toelaat om die memorandum van ooreenkoms te onderteken.*

ISINDULULO

1. Sesokuba iBhunga liphumeze ukuncedisa ngokunika ingqwalasela yenxaso kunye noncediso ngokwezobuchwephesha kwinkalo Zophucotho Lwangaphakathi kunye Nolawulo Lokusengciphekweni ngelinge lokuphucula ulawulo wlezemali kunye nokuthobela kuMasipala wase Kannaland.
2. Sesokuba iBhunga livumele uMphathi Masipala ukuba atyikitye Isivumelwano Sokuqondana.

**D. ITEMS FROM THE FINANCIAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT / ITEMS VANAF DIE FINANSIËLE DIENSTE DEPARTEMENT / IMIBA YESEBE LENKONZO ZEMALI**

**D.1 DEVIATION REPORT: IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY FOR THE PERIOD 01 NOVEMBER 2019 TO 30 NOVEMBER 2019/ AFWYKINGSVERSLAG: IMPLEMENTERING VAN DIE VOORSIENINGSKANAALBELEID VIR DIE PERIODE 01 NOVEMBER 2019 TOT 30 NOVEMBER 2019 / INGXELO YOTYESHELO: UKUMISELWA KOMGAQO WOLAWULO LWENCITHO KWIXESHA UMHLA 01 KWEYENKANGA 2019 UYAKUTSHO KUMHLA WE 30 KWEYENKANGA (855621)**

*Refer: Report (9/8/2)*  
*dated 02 December 2019 from the Executive Manager Financial Services (JW de Jager) (pg 228-239)*

RESOLVED

1. That the implementation of Section 36 of the Municipal Supply Chain Regulation in terms of the deviations for the period 01 to 30 November 2019, be noted.

2. That it be noted that in terms of Section 114 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003, there was no approval of tenders not recommended in the normal course of implementing Supply Chain Management policy of a municipality.

BESLUIT

1. *Dat die kennis geneem word van die implementering van Artikel 36 van die Voorsieningskanaal beleid in terme van die afwykings vir die periode van 01 tot 30 November 2019.*
2. *Dat kennis geneem word dat in terme van Artikel 114 van die Munisipale Finansiële Bestuurswet, Wet 56 van 2003, daar geen goedkeuring was van tenders wat nie toegeken is in die normale implementering van die Voorsieningskanaalbeleid van die munisipaliteit nie.*

ISIGQIBO

1. Sesokukumisela koMhlathi 36 kwemiqathango Womthetho Wezencitho zoMasipala kutenxo ukususela kumhla 1 uyakutsho kumhla 31 NgeyeDwarha kunyaka 2019 kuthathelwe ingqalelo.
2. Ngokwemiqathango yoMhlathi (114) loLawulo Lwezemali zikaMasipala, uMthetho 56 wango (2003), uthathelwe ingqalelo ukuba akukhange kuphunyezwe zinikisi maxabiso ezingandululwanga kwinkqubo efanelekileyo ekumiselweni kwencitho yomgaqo wolawulo lomasipala.

D.2 **DEVIATION REPORT: IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY FOR THE PERIOD 01 DECEMBER 2019 TO 20 NOVEMBER 2019/ AFWYKINGSVERSLAG: IMPLEMENTERING VAN DIE VOORSIENINGSKANAALBELEID VIR DIE PERIODE 01 DESEMBER 2019 TOT 20 DESEMBER 2019 / INGXELO YOTYESHELO: UKUMISELWA KOMGAQO WOLAWULO LWENCITHO KWIXESHA UMHLA 01 NGEYOMNGA 2019 UYAKUTSHO KUMHLA WE 20 NGEYOMNGA 2019 (875920)**

*Refer: Report (9/8/2) dated 20 December 2019 from the Executive Manager Financial Services (JW de Jager) (pg 240-245)*

**RESOLVED**

1. That the implementation of Section 36 of the Municipal Supply Chain Regulation in terms of the deviations for the period 01 to 20 December 2019, be noted.
2. That it be noted that in terms of Section 114 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003, there was no approval of tenders not recommended in the normal course of implementing Supply Chain Management policy of a municipality.

**BESLUIT**

1. Dat die kennis geneem word van die implementering van Artikel 36 van die Voorsieningskanaal beleid in terme van die afwykings vir die periode van 01 tot 20 Desember 2019.
2. Dat kennis geneem word dat in terme van Artikel 114 van die Munisipale Finansiële Bestuurswet, Wet 56 van 2003, daar geen goedkeuring was van tenders wat nie toegeken is in die normale implementering van die Voorsieningskanaalbeleid van die munisipaliteit nie.

**ISIGQIBO**

1. Sesokuba ukumisela koMhlathi 36 kwemiqathango Womthetho Wezencitho zoMasipala kutenxo ukususela kumhla 1 uyakutsho kumhla 31 NgeyeoMnga 2019, kuthathelwe ingqalelo.

2. Sesokuba ngokwemiqathango yoMhlathi (114) loLawulo Lwezemali zikaMasipala, uMthetho 56 wango (2003), uthathelwe ingqalelo ukuba akukhange kuphunyezwe zinkisi maxabiso ezingandululwanga kwinkqubo efanelekileyo ekumiselweni kwencitho yomgaqo wolawulo lomasipala.

**D.3 DEBT WRITE-OFF REPORT 2019/20: INTEREST REMAINING / SKULD AFSKRYWINGSVERSLAG 2019/20: RENTE UITSTAANDE / INGXELO YOKUCINYWA KWETYALA 2018/19: INZALA ESHEKILEYO (883810)**

*Refer: Report (8/3/1) dated 08 January 2020 from the Executive Manager Financial Services (JW de Jager) / Manager Financial Services (J Stander) (p 246-248)*

**RESOLVED**

That Council grants approval for the write-off of debtors with outstanding balances as per Annexure A attached.

**BESLUIT**

*Dat die Raad goedkeuring verleen vir die afskrywing van debiteure met uitstaande balanse soos per Aanhangel A aangeheg.*

**ISIGQIBO**

Sesokuba iBhunga linikezele imvume yokucinywa kwamatyala angekahlawulwa ngokwesi Fekelo edityanisiweyo.

**NB: Cllr V Gericke returned to the meeting at 13:32.**

**E. ITEMS FROM THE CORPORATE SERVICES DEPARTMENT / ITEMS VANAF DIE KORPORATIEWE DIENSTE DEPARTEMENT / IMIBA YESEBE LENKONZO ZOLAWULO**

E.1 **PROPOSAL FOR ADJUSTMENT OF POLICIES: PERK MOTOR SCHEME, ESSENTIAL MOTOR USER SCHEME & CONTRACT APPOINTMENTS / VOORSTEL VIR WYSIGING VAN BELEIDE: PERK MOTORSKEMA, ESSENSIELE MOTORSKEMA EN KONTRAK-AANSTELLINGS / ISIPHAKAMISO SOLUNGISO LOMQAQO: ISIBONELELO SOTHUTHO ESIPHEZULU, ISIBONELELO SOTHUTHO ESIFANELEKILEYO KUNYE NABASEBENZI BEZIVUMELWANO**

Refer:

Report (9/2/5 ) dated 9 November 2019 from the Executive Manager Corporate Services (B Holtzhausen) Manager Human Resources (N Klaas) (p 275-276)

RESOLVED

That the item be referred back for further consultation.

BESLUIT

*Dat die verslag terugverwys word vir verdere konsultasie .*

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba lombu ubuyiselwe umva ukuze uxoxwe kabanzi.

E.2 **REPORT ON PROPOSAL TO CORRECT THE JOB DESIGNATION IN THE OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER ON THE MICRO ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE OF GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY 19/20 / VERSLAG RAKENDE VOORSTELLE VIR DIE KORREKSIE VAN DIE POSBENAMING IN DIE KANTOOR VAN DIE MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER OP DIE MIKRO STRUKTUUR 19/20 / INGXELO NGESIPHAKAMISO SOKULUNGISA IGAMA LESIKHUNDLA KWI OFISI YOMPHATHI MASIPALA KWISIMO SOLAWULO SOMASIPALA WESITHILI SE GARDEN ROUTE 19/20 (883681)**

Refer: Report (9/2/5) dated 9 November 2019 from the Executive Manager Corporate Services (B Holtzhausen) Manager Human Resources (N Klaas) (p 275-276)

RESOLVED

That the proposed designation from Policy Research Development Coordination to Manager: Policy Research, Development and Coordination, be approved.

BESLUIT

*Dat die voorgestelde posbenaming van Beleid Navorsing Ontwikkeling Koordinering na Bestuurder: Beleid Navorsing, Ontwikkeling en Koördineering goedgekeur word.*

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba isiphakamiso sesikhundla Policy Research Development Coordination ibesisikhundla Manager: Policy Research, Development and Coordination kuphunyezwe.

E.3 **REPORT ON THE DRAFT PROPOSED SCHEDULE OF MEETINGS FOR 2020 IN RESPECT OF COUNCIL AND COMMITTEES FOR THE PERIOD JANUARY TILL JUNE 2020 / VERSLAG RAKENDE DIE KONSEP VOORGESTELDE SKEDULE VAN VERGADERINGS VIR 2020 VIR DIE TYDPERK JANUARIE TOT JUNIE 2020 TEN OPSIGTE VAN RAAD EN KOMITEES / INGXELO NGOYILO LWESIPHAKAMISO SOLUHLU LWENTLANGANISO ZIKA 2020 NGOKUPHATHELENE NEBHUNGA KUNYE NEEKOMTI KWIXESHA LENYANGA YOMQUNGU UKYA KWEYESILIMELA 2020**

*Refer: Report (4/1/2/1 ) dated 10 January 2020 from the Executive Manager Corporate Services (B Holtzhausen) (p 277 -284)*

RESOLVED

1. That the draft proposed schedule of dates for Council and Committee meetings for the period January until June 2020, be approved.
2. That it be noted that the schedule is subject to changes due to the awaiting dates for meetings from SALGA.

BESLUIT

1. *Dat die konsep voorgestelde skedule van vergaderingdatums vir Raad en komiteevergaderings vir tydperk Januarie tot Junie 2020, goedgekeur word.*
2. *Dat kennis geneem word dat die skedule onderhewig is aan veranderinge weens die afwagtende datums vir SALGA se vergaderings.*

ISIGQIBO

1. Sesokuba uyilo lwesiphakamiso semihla yentlanganiso zeBhunga kunye neKomiti kwixesha lenyanga yoMqungu ukuya kweyeSilimela 2020 iphunyezwe.
2. Sesokuba kuthathelwe ingqalelo ukuba uluhlu lusengatshintsha ngenxa yokulinda imihla yentlanganiso ze SALGA.

E.4 **NOMINATION OF COUNCIL REPRESENTATIVES TO SALGA PROVINCIAL WORKING GROUPS / NOMINASIE VAN RAADSLID VERTEENWOORDIGERS OP SALGA SE PROVINSIALE WERKSKOMITEES / UKUCHONGWA KWABAMELI BEBHUNGA KUMAQELA ASEBENZAYO E SALGA KWIPHONDO**

*Refer: Report (13/R133) dated 09 January 2020 from the Executive Manager Corporate Services (B Holtzhausen) (p 285-290)*

**RESOLVED**

That the report be referred to the Governance Committee for further deliberations, except that the nomination of Cllr BHJ Groenewald as representative of the "Governance Structures" for the Garden Route District Municipality, be approved.

**BESLUIT**

*Dat die verslag terugverwys word na die Huiskomitee vir verdere besprekings behalwe dat die nominasie van Rdl BHJ Groenewald, as verteenwoordiger van die "Regering Struktuur", goedgekeur word.*

**ISIGQIBO**

Sesokuba lengxelo inikezelwe kwiKomiti Yezolawulo ukuze ixoxwe kabanzi, ngaphandle kokuchongwa kuka Ceba BHJ Groenewald njengomeli "Wesimo Sezolawulo" soMasipala Wesithili se Garden Route, kuphunyezwe.

E.5 **RESTRUCTURING OF SECTION 79 AND 80 COMMITTEES / HERSAMESTELLING VAN ARTIKEL 79 EN 80 KOMITEES / ULUNGELELWANISO LWEKOMITI ZOMHLATHI 79 KUNYE 80**

*Refer: Report (4/1/2/4/1) dated 09 January 2020 from the Executive Manager Corporate Services (B Holtzhausen) (p 291-296)*

**RESOLVED**

That Council approves the nominated names of members to serve on the Section 79 and 80 Committees of Garden Route District Council in terms of Section 79 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 Act 117 of 1998.

**BESLUIT**

*Dat die Raad die genomineerde name van lede wat op die Artikel 79 en 80 Komitees van Garden Route Distrikraad moet dien, goedkeur ingevolge die bepalings van Artikel 79 van die Plaaslike Owerheid: Munisipale Strukturewet, 1998 Wet 117 van 98.*

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba iBhunga liphumeze amagama achongiweyo amalungu azakuchopha kwiKomiti zoMhlathi 79 kunye 80 zeBhunga loMasipala Wesithili se Garden Route ngokwemiqathango zoMhlathi 79 woRhulumente Basekhaya: Umthetho Wesimo soMasipala, 1998 uMthetho 117 wango 1998.

**F. ITEMS FROM THE COMMUNITY SERVICES DEPARTMENT / ITEMS VANAF DIE GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE DEPARTEMENT / IMIBA YESEBE LENKONZO ZOLUNTU**

**F.1 STATUS QUO OF THE DROUGHT IN THE GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT AS WELL AS THE TRANSFER OF ASSETS TO THE KANNALAND LOCAL MUNICIPALITY / STATUS QUO VAN DIE DROOGTE IN DIE GARDEN ROUTE MUNISIPALE AREA ASOOK DIE OORDRAG VAN BATES NA DIE KANNALAND PLAASLIKE OWERHEID / ISIMO ESIKHOYO SEMBHALELA KWISITHILI SE GARDEN ROUTE KUQUKA NOKUNIKEZELWA KWEMPAHLA KUMASIPALA WASE KANNALAND (883688)**

*Refer: Report (8/3/1/1 ) dated 14 January 2020 from the Executive Manager Community Services (C Africa)/ Manager Disaster Management (G Otto) (p 297-308)*

RESOLVED

1. That Council takes note of the status quo of drought in the GRDM district;
2. That the GRDM Disaster Management Centre be mandated to assist any Local Municipality who indicates that they cannot cope with the effects of the drought by means of their own resources;
3. That the Provincial Disaster Management Centre be requested to provide funding to the GRDM Disaster Management Centre to augment Council's own resources to be able to address the challenges that Water Service Authorities face to address the current drought disaster;
4. That the previous decision by Council to auction the assets from fire services be rescinded;
5. That approval be granted to transfer the following assets to the Kannaland Local Municipality nI:
  - The red Nissan Fire Truck with registration number: CAW 48478;
  - The 5000 litre plastic tank currently fitted to the SAMIL 50 Truck with registration number: CAW 19069;
  - The 10 000-litre aluminium tank currently fitted to the MAN 6x6 Truck with registration number: CAW 26625.

BESLUIT

1. Dat die Raad kennis neem van die droogte toestand in die GRDM Distrik.
2. Dat die GRDM Rampbestuur sentrum gemagtig word om enige Plaaslike Owerheid van hulp te verleen indien hul eie vermoeeëns om die huidige droogte te hanteer oortref word.
3. Dat daar 'n versoek tot befondsing aan die Provinsiale Rampbestuur Sentrum gerig word ten einde die GRDM te ondersteun om Waterdienste Owerhede in die distrik met droogtehulpverlening by te staan.
4. Dat die Raad sy vorige besluit om brandweer toerusting per publieke veilig te verkoop herroep.
5. Dat goedkeuring verleen word vir die oordra van die volgende bates na die Kannaland Munisipaliteit:
  - Rooi Nissan brandweertrok met registrasie nommer CAW 48478;
  - Die 5000 liter plasiek tenk wat tans op die SAMIL 50 brandweertrok met registrasienommer CAW 19069 gemonteer is;
  - Die 10 000-liter aluminium tenk wat tans op die MAN 6x6 brandweertrok met registrasienommer CAW 26625 gemonteer is.

ISIGQIBO

1. Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo isimo esikhoyo sembhalela kwisithili se GRDM;
2. Sesokuba iziko Lolawulo Lwentlekele le GRDM ligunyaziswe ukuba lincedisane naye nawuphi na uMasipala Wasekuhlaleni obonakalisa ukungakwazi ukumelana nokuchatshazelwa yimbalela ngokwezinto anazo;
3. Sesokuba iziko Lolawulo Lwentlekele kwiPhondo licelwe ukuba linikezele ngemali kwi Ziko Lawulo Lwentlekele le GRDM ukuncedisana nebhunga ukuze likwazi ukujongana nemiselingeni ejongene nayo yokuba ligunya Lawulo Lwezamanzi ukuze lijongane nesimo esikhoyo zembhalela;
4. Sesokuba isigqibo sangaphambili se Bhunga yokubeka kwintengo yasesidlangalaleni impahla zenkonzo yezomlilo sirhoxiswe;
5. Sesokuba kunikezwe imvume yokuba lempahla ilandelayo inikzelwe kuMasipala wase Kannaland:
  - Isithuthi esibomvu se Nissan Fire Truck nesine registration number: CAW 48478;

- Itanki le plastiki eliyi 5000 litre nelifakelwe kwi SAMIL 50 Truck nesine registration number: CAW 19069;
- Itanki le aluminium le 10 000-litre nelifakelwe kwi MAN 6x6 Truck nesine registration number: CAW 26625.

**G. ITEMS FROM THE ROADS AND TRANSPORT PLANNING SERVICES DEPARTMENT / ITEMS VANAF DIE PAAIE EN VERVOER BEPLANNINGSDIENSTE DEPARTEMENT / IMIBA YESEBE LENKONZO ZENDLELA KUNYE NEZICWANGCISO KWEZOTHUTHO**

NONE / GEEN / AYIKHO

**H. ITEMS FROM THE PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT / ITEMS VANAF DIE BEPLANNING EN EKONOMIESE DIENSTE DEPARTEMENT / IMIBA YESEBE LEZOCWANGCISO KUNYE NOPHUHLISO LOQOQOSHO**

NONE / GEEN / AYIKHO

**I. MOTIONS OF EXIGENCY / DRINGENDE MOSIES / IMIBA ENGXAMISEKILEYO**

NONE / GEEN / AYIKHO

**J. NOTICES OF MOTIONS / KENNISGEWINGS VAN MOSIES / ISAZISO SEZIPHAKAMISO**

NONE / GEEN / ASIKHO

**K. IN COMMITTEE / IN-KOMITEE / EKHUSINI**

**K.1 APPROVAL OF IN COMMITTEE MINUTES / GOEDKEURING VAN DIE IN-KOMITEE NOTULE / UKUPHUNYEZWA KWEMIZUZU YASEKHUSINI**

In Committee Agenda meeting dated 27 November 2019 / In-Komitee Agenda gedateer 27 November 2019 / I Agenda Yokusekhusini yangomhla 27 KweyeNkanga 2019.

**RESOLVED**

That the In-Committee minutes of the Council meeting dated 27 November 2019, be approved.

BESLUIT

*Dat die In-Komitee notule van die Raadsvergadering gedateer 27 November 2019, goedgekeur word.*

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba imizuzu yoKusekhusini yentlanganiso yeBhunga yangomhla 27 kweyeNkanga 2029, iphunyezwe.

**K.2 PRELIMINARY INVESTIGATION REPORT ON MATTERS SUBMITTED BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER REGARDING ALLEGED FINANCIAL MISCONDUCT AGAINST THE GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY OFFICIALS / MUNISIPALE REGULASIES OP FINANSIËLE WANGEDRAG PROSEDURE EN KRIMINELE HANDELINGS / INGXELO YOPHANDO NGEMIBA ENIKEZELWE NGUMPHATHI MASIPALA MALUNMGA NEZITYHOLO ZOKUSETYENZISWA KWEMALI GWENGXA NGAMAGOSA OMASIPALA WESITHILI SE GARDEN ROUTE**

*Refer: Report (9/8/2) dated 29 November 2019 from the Municipal Manager (MG Stratu)*

RESOLVED

1. That Council takes note of the preliminary investigation conducted by the disciplinary board.
2. That Council authorises the Disciplinary Board to conduct a full investigation into the allegations and provide a report to Council.
3. That the terms of reference be approved as the Terms of reference of the Disciplinary board in terms of regulation 6 of the Regulations.

BESLUIT

1. *Dat die Raad neem kennis van die voorlopige ondersoek wat deur die tugraad uitgevoer is.*
2. *Dat die Raad die tugraad magtig gee om 'n volledige ondersoek na die bewerings te doen en 'n verslag aan die Raad voor te lê.*
3. *Dat die Terme van Verwysings goedgekeur word as die Terme van Verwysings van die tugraad ingevolge Regulasie 6.*

ISIGQIBO

1. Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo uphando osele lwenziwe yibhodi yezoluleko.
2. Sesokuba iBhunga linike iBhodi Yezoluleko igunya lokwenza uphandla olupheleleyo kwizityholo kwaye likinezele ngengxelo kwiBhunga.
3. Sesokuba imithetho gqaliselo iphunyezwe nanjengoko imithetho gqaliselo yebhodi yezoluleko ngokwemiqathango 6 yeMithetho.

**CLOSURE / SLUITING / UQUKUNJELO**

The meeting closed at 14:25 with 27 councillors present / *Die vergadering sluit om 14:25 met 27 raadslede teenwoordig* / Intlanganiso ivalwe ngo 14:25 inooceba abangamashumi amabini 27.

.....  
**SPEAKER: CLLR BHJ GROENEWALD**

.....  
**DATE / DATUM / UMHLA**

**BACK TO AGENDA**



Minutes of a  
**Mayoral Committee meeting**  
 held in the CA Robertson Council Chambers,  
 Garden Route District Municipality, 54 York Street, George, on  
**Friday, 13 December 2019 at 09:00**

Notule van 'n  
**Burgemeesterskomiteevergadering**  
 gehou op **Vrydag , 13 Desember 2019 om 09:00**  
 in die CA Robertson Raadsaal van  
 Gardenroute Distriksmunisipaliteit, Yorkstraat 54, George

Imizuzu yentlanganiso  
**Yekomiti Kasodolophu** nebibanjwe  
 kwiGumbi leBhunga loMasipala Wesithili se Garden Route  
 I CA Robertson, 54 York Street, e George  
**ngoLwesihlanu, 13 kweyoMnga 2019 ngo 09:00**

## 1. OPENING AND WELCOME / OPENING EN VERWELKOMING / UVULO NOLWAMKELO

The Executive Mayor, Cllr M Booysen, opened the meeting with a prayer and welcomed everyone present.

## 2. ATTENDANCE OF MEMBERS / BYWONING VAN LEDE / AMALUNGU AKHOYO

### 2.1 MEMBERS: PRESENT / LEDE: TEENWOORDIG / AMALUNGU: AKHOYO

Cllr / Rdl / Ceba M Booysen

Executive Mayor

Cllr / Rdl / Ceba RH Ruiters

Cllr / Rdl / Ceba RE Spies

Cllr / Rdl / Ceba E Meyer

Cllr / Rdl / Ceba I Stemela

Cllr / Rdl / Ceba JC Lambaatjeen

### AMPTENARE / OFFICIALS / AMAGOSA

Mr M Stratu

Municipal Manager

Ms B Holtzhausen

Executive Manager Corporate Services

Mr C Africa

Executive Manager Community Services

Mr L Menze

Executive Manager Planning & Economic Development

Mr J Daniels

Executive Manager Roads and Transport Services

Mr T Loliwe

Strategic Manager: Office of the Municipal Manager

Ms N Davids

Manager Legal Services

Mr S Masekeni

Manager: Integrated Support & Legal Compliance

Mr JH Compion

Manager Municipal Health & Environmental Services

Ms P Lufele

Chief Audit Executive

Mr M Cekiso

District IDP Management

Mr S Dlala

Chief of Staff: Office of the Executive Mayor

Mr P Dongi

Manager Project Management

Mr R Dyantyi

EPWP Manager

Mr B Desha

Snr Interpreter/ Translator / Committee Officer

2.2 MEMBERS: ABSENT WITH LEAVE / LEDE: AFWESIG MET VERLOF / AMALUNGU: ABEKWIKHEFU

Cllr / Rdl / Ceba KS Lose

2.3 MEMBERS: ABSENT WITHOUT LEAVE / LEDE: AFWESIG SONDER VERLOF / AMALUNGU: ANGEKHO KWIKHEFU

None / Geen / Awekho

2.4 OTHER COUNCILLORS PRESENT / ANDER RAADSLEDE TEENWOORDIG / ABANYE OCEBA ABAKHOYO

None / Geen / Azikho

**3 NOTING THE PROVISIONS OF SCHEDULE 1 (CODE OF CONDUCT FOR COUNCILLORS) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT, ACT 32 OF 2000 / KENNISNAME VAN DIE VOORSKRIFTE VAN SKEDULE 1 (GEDRAGSDKODE VIR RAADSLEDE) VAN DIE PLAASLIKE REGERING MUNISIPALE STELSELSWET, WET 32 VAN 2000 / UQWALASELO LWEZIBONELELO ZOLUHLU 1 (INDELA YOKUZIPHATHA KOCEBA) ZE LOCAL GOVERNMENT MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT, ACT 32 OF 2000**

Noted / Kennis / Ithathelwe ingqlelo

**4 DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS BY COUNCILLORS AND OFFICIALS / VERKLARING VAN BELANGE DEUR RAADSLEDE EN AMPTENARE / UKUCHAZWA NGOKUBANOMDLA NGOCEBA KUNYE NAMAGOSA**

None / Geen / Akukho

**5 COMMUNICATIONS BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR / MEDEDELINGS DEUR DIE UITVOERENDEBURGEMEESTER / UNXIBELELWANO LUKA SODOLOPHU**

None / Geen / Azikho

**6 COMMUNICATIONS BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER / MEDEDELINGS DEUR DIE MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER / UNXIBELELWANO LOMPHATHI MASIPALA**

None / Geen / Azikho

**7 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES: 27 NOVEMBER 2019/ BEKRAGTIGING VAN NOTULE GEDATEER: 27 NOVEMBER 2019 / UKUQINISEKISWA KWEMIZUZU: 27 KWEYENKANGA 2019** (pg 7-21)

RESOLVED

That Council approves the minutes of Executive Mayoral Committee meeting dated 27 November 2019.

BESLUIT

*Dat die Raad die notule van die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomiteevergadering gedateer 27 November 2019, goedkeur.*

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba iBhunga liphumeze imizuzu yentlanganiso yeKomiti Kasodolophu yangomhla 27 kweyeNkanga 2019.

**8 MATTERS ARISING FROM PREVIOUS MINUTES / SAKE VOORTSPRUITEND UIT VORIGE NOTULE / IMIBA ESUKA KWIMIZUZU YANGAPHAMBILI**

None / Geen / Ayikho

**9 MINUTES OF SECTION 79 COMMITTEES (FOR NOTIFICATION) / NOTULES VAN ARTIKEL 79 KOMITEES (VIR KENNISNAME) / IMIZUZUZ YEKOMITI KASODOLOPHU KUNYE NEZINYE IKOMITI ZOMHLATHI 79 (ITHATHELWE INGQALELO)**

None / Geen / Azikho

**10 STANDING ITEMS / STAANDE ITEMS / IMIBA EMISIWEYO**

None / Geen / Ayikho

**MATTERS FOR CONSIDERATION / SAKE VIR OORWEGING / IMIBA EKUFUNEKA IQWALASELWE**

**11 ITEMS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR / ITEMS VOORGELÊ VANAF DIE UITVOERENDE BURGEMEESTER / IMIBA ESUKA KUSODOLOPHU OBEKEKILEYO**

**11.1 TABLING OF THE AUDITED ANNUAL REPORT FOR 2018/19 BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR / VOORLEGGING VAN DIE GEODITEERDE JAARVERSLAG VIR 2018 /19 FINANSIËLE JAAR DEUR DIE UITVOERENDE BURGERMEESTER / UKUTHIWA THACA KWENGXELO EPICOTHIWEYO YONYAKA KUNYAKA MALI KA 2018/19 NGUSODOLOPHU (855674)**

*Refer (16/8/2) dated 2 December 2019: Report from the Executive Mayor (Cllr Memory Booysen) Executive Manager Planning & Economic Development (L Menze) page (22-400)*

**RESOLVED TO RECOMMEND TO COUNCIL**

1. That Council to adopt the audited 2018/2019 Annual Report.
2. That Council note that the 2018/2019 Annual Report was also tabled to the Audit Committee on the 11<sup>th</sup> October 2019.
3. That Council note that the 2018/2019 Annual Report has been audited by Auditor General and findings have been adjusted.
4. That Council note that the 2018/2019 Annual Report was sent to National Treasury, Provincial Treasury and the Department of Local Government in the Province.

**BESLUIT OM BY DIE RAAD AAN TE BEVEEL**

1. *Dat die Raad die geouditeerde 2018/2019 Jaarverslag goedkeur*
2. *Dat die Raad kennis neem dat die jaarverslag op 2018/2019 by die Ouditkomitee voorgelê is*
3. *Dat die Raad kennis neem dat die 2018/2019 Jaarverlag deur die Ouditeursgeneraal geoudit is en bevindings aangepas is.*
4. *Dat die Raad kennis neem dat die 2018/2019 Jaarverslag aan Nasional Tesourie, Provinsiale Tesourie en Department Plaaslike Regering gestuur is.*

ISIGQIBO SOKUNDULULA KWIBHUNGA

1. Sesokuba iBhunga liphumeze ingxelo ephicothiweyo yonyaka mali 2018/2019.
2. Sesokuba iBhunga liyithabathele inqalelo into yokuba ingxelo kanyaka mali 2018/2019 yathiwa thaca kwikomiti yophicotho ngomhla we 11 October 2019.
3. Sesokuba iBhunga liyithabathele inqalelo into yokuba ingxelo yonyaka mali 2018/2019 iye yaphicothwa ngumphicothi jikelele, kwaye yalungiswa ngokomyalelo wakhe.
4. Sesokuba iBhunga liyithabathele inqalelo into yokuba ingxelo yonyaka mali 2018/2019 iye yathunyelwa kumaziko onke efanele ukuya kuwo uNondyebo Kazwelonke, nowePhondo kunye Nesebe Lorchulumente Wasekhaya ePhondweni.

**12 ITEMS FROM THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER / ITEMS VANAF DIE MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER / IMIBA ESUKA KUMPHATHI MASIPALA**

**12.1 REPORT ON THE OVERSIGHT REPORT FOR THE 2018/19 FINANCIAL YEAR / VERSLAG RAKENDE DIE OORSIGVERSLAG VIR DIE 2017/18 FINANSIËLE JAAR / INGXELO MALUNGE NENGXELO BANZI KUNYAKAMALI KA 2018/2019 REPORT FROM THE CHAIRPERSON OF THE MPAC (CLLR N LECHABA)**  
page (401-414)

RESOLVED TO RECOMMEND TO COUNCIL

1. That Council, after having fully considered the annual report of the municipality and representations thereof, adopts the oversight report and the 2018/2019 Annual Report without reservations.
2. That the Accounting Officer, in accordance with Section 21 (a) of the Municipal Systems Act, make the oversight report public within seven days of its adoption.
3. That the Accounting Officer submits the Oversight Report to the provincial legislature within seven days.
4. That the accounting Officer develops action plans to address issues raised in the Auditor General Report and monitor progress

5. That the Audit Action Plan progress be presented to MPAC quarterly.
6. That Council to allocate specific budget for MPAC public participation processes during the adjustment budget process.
7. That the reported Irregular and Unauthorised Expenditure be referred to the accounting officer for further investigation and report back to MPAC.
8. That the accounting officer develops an action plan to address progress in the implementation of above recommendations and the *Italic* proposed actions in the body of this report.

BESLUIT OM BY DIE RAAD AAN TE BEVEEL

1. *Dat die raad, na voldoende oorweging van die jaarverslag van die munisipaliteit en voorleggings hieroor, die Oorsigverslag aanvaar en die 2018/2019 Jaarverslag goedkeur sonder voorbehoud.*
2. *Dat die rekenpligtige beampte, in gevolge die bepalings van artikel 21(a) van die Munisipale Stelselwet, die Oorsigverslag publiseer binne sewe dae na aanvaarding daarvan.*
3. *Dat die rekenpligtige beampte van die munisipaliteit die Oorsigverslag binne sewe dae aan die Provinsiale Wetgewer voorsien.*
4. *Dat die rekenpligtige beampte aksie-planne ontwikkel om bovermelde aspekte van die Ouditeur-Generaal aan te spreek en die progres te monitor.*
5. *Dat die Oudit Aksie-Plan progress op 'n kwartaallikse basis aan MPAC voorgele word.*
6. *Dat die Raad 'n spesifieke begroting vir MPAC se publieke deelname proses gedurende die hersienings-begrotingsproses daarstel.*

7. *Dat die gerapporteer Ongemagtigde Uitgawes na die rekenpligtige beampte verwys word vir verdere ondersoek en aan MPAK moet terug rapporteur.*
8. *Dat die rekenpligtige beampte 'n aksieplan ontwikkel om die progress met die implementering van bovermelde aanbevelings en die voorlopige aksies in die verslag aan te spreek.*

#### ISIGQIBO SOKUNDULULA KWIBHUNGA

1. Sesokuba iBhunga emveni kokuqwalasela ngokupheleleyo ingxelo yonyaka yomaspala kunye nokunikezelwa kwayo, yamkele ingxelo banzi kunye Nengxelo Yonyaka ka 2018/2019 ngaphandle kokuxhomekeka.
2. Sesokuba Igosa Elinoxanduva, ngokokuthobela uMhlathi 21 (a) we Municipal Systems Act, lipapashe ingxelo banzi eluntwini kwisithuba sentsuku ezesixhenxe yemkeliwe.
3. Sesokuba Igosa Wlinoxanduva linikezel Ingxelo Banzi kurhulumente wephondo kwisithuba sentsuku ezisixhenxe.
4. Sesokuba Igosa elinoxanduva livelise izicwangciso zamanyathelo azakujongana nemicimbi ethe waphawulwa kwiNgxelo Yomphicothi Jikelele kunye nokuye kwenziwa okungephi.
5. . Sesokuba Isicwangciso Samanyathelo Ezophicotho sinikezelwe rhoqo ngekota kwi MPAC.
6. Sesokuba iBhunga libekele bucala imali yenkqubo zokubandakwnywa koluntu ze MPAC ngethuba kuseziwa ulungelelwaniso lolwabiwo-mali.
7. Sesokuba Ingxelo Ngencitho Engafanelekanga kunye Nengekhomthethweni zinikezelwe kwigosa elinoxanduva ukuze lenze uphando banzi zelinikezele ngengxelo kwi MPAC.
8. Sesokuba igosa elinoxanduva livelise isicwangciso samanyathelo anokujongana nenkqubo ekumiselweno kwezindululo ezingasentla kunye namanyathelo aphawulwe kwingxelo.

13 **ITEMS FROM THE FINANCIAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT / ITEMS VANAF DIE FINANSIËLE DIENSTE DEPARTEMENT / IMIBA YESEBE LENKONZO ZEMALI**

13.1 **STRATEGIC PLAN: FINANCIAL SUSTAINABILITY OF GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY / STRATEGIESE PLAN: FINANSIËLE VOLHOUBAARHEID VAN GARDEN ROUTE DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT / ISICWANGCISO SOBUCHULE: UZINZO LWEZEMALI LOMASIPALA WESITHILI SE GARDEN ROUTE (855378)**

Refer (6/18/7) dated 27 November 2019: Report from the Executive Manager: Financial Services (JW de Jager) Jager) (pg 415-431)

**RESOLVED TO RECOMMEND TO COUNCIL**

1. That Council takes note of the content of the Strategic Plan to Council to address the financial sustainability of Garden Route District Municipality.
2. That Council takes note of the long-term financial plan that will serve before Council by 31 March 2020 as funded by Provincial Treasury.

**BESLUIT OM BY DIE RAAD AAN TE BEVEEL**

1. *Dat die Raad kennis neem van die inhoud van die halfjaarlikse GRDM volhoubaarheidsverslag.*
2. *Dat die Raad kennis neem van die langtermyn finansiële plan wat teen 31 Maart 2020 voor die Raad sal dien en deur Provinsiale Tesourie befonds word.*

**ISIGQIBO SOKUNDULULA KWIBHUNGA**

1. Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo umongo Wesicwangciso Sobuchule kwiBhunga ukujongana nozinzo lwezemali zoMasipala Wesithili se Garden Route.
2. Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo isicwangciso zexesha elide sezemali nesizakuthiwa thaca kwiBhunga ngomhla 31 kweyoKwindla 2020 njengoko ixhaswe ngezemali nguNondyebo Wephondo.

**14 ITEMS FROM THE CORPORATE SERVICES DEPARTMENT / ITEMS VANAF DIE KORPORATIEWE DIENSTE DEPARTEMENT / IMIBA YESEBE LENKONZO ZOLAWULO**

**14.1 REPORT ON LONG SERVICE AWARDS / VERSLAG RAKENDE LANGDIENS TOEKENINGS / INGXELO NGEWONGA LENKONZO ENDE**

Refer (9/8/2) dated 09 November 2019; Report from the Executive Manager Corporate Services (B Holtzhausen)/ Manager Human Resources (N Klaas) pgs (432-434)

RESOLVED TO RECOMMEND TO COUNCIL

That the content of the report be noted.

BESLUIT OM BY DIE RAAD AAN TE BEVEEL

*Dat kennis geneem word van die inhoud van die verslag.*

ISIGQIBO SOKUNDULULA KWIBHUNGA

Sesokuba umongo wengxelo uthathelwe ingqalelo.

**14.2 REPORT ON THE ATTENDANCE OF COUNCIL, COMMITTEE MEETINGS AND WORKSHOPS FOR THE PERIOD 01 SEPTEMBER 2019 TO 30 NOVEMBER 2019 BY COUNCILLORS / VERSLAG RAKENDE DIE BYWONING VAN RAAD, KOMITEEVERGADERINGS EN WERKSWINKELS VIR DIE PERIODE 01 SEPTEMBER 2019 TOT 30 NOVEMBER 2019 / INGXELO NGOKUZINYASWA KWENTLALANGANISO ZEBHUNGA, EZEKOMITI NAKUNYE NEWORKSHOP KWIXESHA LANGOMHLA 01 KWEYOMSINTSI 2019 UKUYA KUMHLA 30 KWEYENKANGA 2019 NGOOCEBA (856552)**

Refer (4/1/1/1/) dated 03 December 2019; Report from the Executive Manager: Corporate Services: (B Holtzhausen) page (435-441)

RESOLVED TO RECOMMEND TO COUNCIL

That the content of the report be noted.

BESLUIT OM BY DIE RAAD AAN TE BEVEEL

*Dat kennis geneem word van die inhoud van die verslag.*

ISIGQIBO SOKUNDULULA KWIBHUNGA

Sesokuba umongo wengxelo uthathelwe ingqalelo.

- 14.3 **APPOINTMENTS, SERVICE EXITS AND LABOUR RELATIONS INFORMATION FOR NOVEMBER 2019 / AANSTELLINGS, UITDIENSTREDINGS EN ARBEIDSVERHOUDINGE INLIGTING VIR NOVEMBER 2019 / ABAQASHIWEYO, ABASHIYE UMSEBENZI KUNYE NEMICIMBI YEZABASEBENZI KWINYANGA YENKANGA** 2019Refer (9/3/1) dated 08 November 2019: Report from the Executive Manager: Corporate Services (B Holtzhausen) / Manager: Human Resources (N Klaas) page(442-450)

RESOLVED TO RECOMMEND TO COUNCIL

That the content of the report be noted.

BESLUIT OM BY DIE RAAD AAN TE BEVEEL

*Dat kennis geneem word van die inhoud van die verslag.*

ISIGQIBO SOKUNDULULA KWIBHUNGA

Sesokuba umongo wengxelo uthathelwe ingqalelo.

**15 ITEMS FROM THE COMMUNITY SERVICES DEPARTMENT / ITEMS VANAF DIE GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE DEPARTEMENT / IMIBA YESEBE LENKONZO ZOLUNTU**

- 15.1 **APPROVAL OF THE GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY 3RD GENERATION INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN 2020-2025 / GOEDKEURING VAN DIE GARDEN ROUTE DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT 3DE GENERASIE GËINTEGREERDE AFVAL BESTUURSPLAN 2020-2025 / UKUPHUNYEZWA KWESICWANGCISO SOMASIPALA WESITHILI SE GARDEN ROUTE SESIZUKULWANA SESI 3 KU 2020-2025 (855454)REFER (7/5/1/1) DATED 11 NOVEMBER 2019:REPORT FROM EXECUTIVE MANAGER:COMMUNITY SERVICES (C AFRICA) / MANAGER DISTRICT WASTE MANAGEMENT (ME HUBBE) PAGES (451-681)**

RESOLVED TO RECOMMEND TO COUNCIL

1. That Council takes note of the contents of the report.
2. That Council approves the Garden Route District Municipality 3rd Generation Integrated Waste Management Plan.
3. That the approved Garden Route District Municipality 3<sup>rd</sup> Generation Integrated Waste Management Plan be adopted into the next revised Integrated Development Plan.

4. That the approved Garden Route District Municipality 3<sup>rd</sup> Generation Integrated Waste Management Plan is submitted to the Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning for endorsement by the MEC of Local Government and Environmental Affairs and Development Planning.

BESLUIT OM BY DIE RAAD AAN TE BEVEEL

1. *Dat die Raad kennis neem van die inhoud van die verslag.*
2. *Dat die Raad die Garden Route Munisipale 3de generasie Geïntegreerde Afval Bestuursplan goedkeur.*
3. *Dat die goedgekeurde Garden Route Munisipale 3de generasie Geïntegreerde Afval Bestuursplan in die volgende hersiende Geïntegreerde Ontwikkelingsplan opgeneem word.*
4. *Dat die goedgekeurde Garden Route Munisipale 3de generasie Geïntegreerde Afval Bestuursplan voorgelê word aan die Departement van Omgewingsake en Ontwikkelingsbeplanning vir endossering deur die MEC van Plaaslike Bestuur en Omgewingsake en Ontwikkelingsbeplanning.*

ISIGQIBO SOKUNDULULA KWIBHUNGA

1. Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo umongo engxelo.
2. Sesokuba iBhunga liphumeze Isicwangciso Sesizukulwana sesi 3 soMasipala Wesithili se Garden Route Sendibaniselwano Yolawulo Lwenkunkuma.
3. Sesokuba Isicwangciso Sesizukulwane sesi 3 soMasipala Wesithili se Garden Route Sendibaniselwano Yolawulo Lwenkunkuma samkelwe Kwisicwangciso Sendibaniselwano Yophuhliso esilandelayo.
4. Sesokuba Isicwangciso Sesizukulwane sesi 3 soMasipala Wesithili se Garden Route Sendibaniselwano Yolawulo Lwenkunkuma sinikezelwe Kwisebe Lemicimbi  
Yokusingqongileyo kunye Nesicwangciso Sophuhliso ukuse sixhaswe nguMphathiswa  
Worhulumente Basekhaya kunye Nemicimbi Yokusingqongileyo kunye Nezicwangciso  
Zophuhliso.

- 15.2 **GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY REGIONAL WASTE MANAGEMENT FACILITY AND ALTERNATIVE TECHNOLOGY PUBLIC, PRIVATE PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENT BETWEEN GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY AND EDEN WASTE MANAGEMENT / GARDEN ROUTE DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT STREEK AFVALBESTUURSFASILITEIT PUBLIKE, PRIVATE VENNOOTSKAP TUSSEN GARDEN ROUTE DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT EN EDEN WASTE MANAGEMENT / UMASIPALA WESITHILI SE GARDE ROUTE INDAWO YOLAWULO LWENKUNKUMA KUNYE NOBUCHWEPHESHA OBUNGOBUNYE BOLUNTU, UBAMBISWANO LWABUCALA ISIVUMELWANO PHAKATHI KOMASIPALA WESITHILI SE GARDE ROUTE KUNYE NABAKWA EDEN WASTE MANAGEMENT (855490)** Refer (17/5/1/1) dated 26 November 2019: Report from Executive Manager:Community Services (C Africa) / Manager District Waste Management (ME Hubbe) pages (682-2117)

**RESOLVED TO RECOMMEND TO COUNCIL**

1. That the Garden Route District Municipal Regional Waste Management Facility Public Private Partnership Agreement projects the financial obligations in terms of the agreement for each financial year covered by the agreement of ten (10) years and eight months.
2. That Council has taken into account the impact of the financial obligations on the Garden Route District Municipality's future tariffs, revenue and expenditure.
3. That Council has taken into account that no comments or representations were received from the local community and other interested persons on the Garden Route District Municipal Regional Waste Management Facility Public Private Partnership Agreement.
4. That Council has taken into account the views and recommendations on the Garden Route District Municipal Regional Waste Management Facility Public Private Partnership Agreement by the National Treasury and Provincial Treasury, and the Western Cape Government Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning.
5. That Council has taken into account that the National Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs National and the national Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries has not responded to the request to give their views and recommendations on the Garden Route District Municipal Regional Waste Management Facility Public Private Partnership Agreement.

6. That Council will secure a significant capital and financial investment, as per the project financial model, from the Garden Route District Municipal Regional Waste Management Facility Public Private Partnership Agreement with Eden Waste Management.
7. That Council approves the Regional Waste Management Public Private Partnership Agreement in its entirety as it is to be executed by Eden Waste Management.
8. That Council authorises the Municipal Manager to sign the the Regional Waste Management Facility Public, Private Partnership Agreement with Eden Waste Management on behalf of the District Municipal Council as well as any auxiliary Project related documents to give effect to the Project.

BESLUIT OM BY DIE RAAD AAN TE BEVEEL

1. *Dat die Garden Route Streek Afval Bestuursfasiliteit Publieke, Private Vennootskap Ooreenkoms die finansiële verpligtinge in terme van die ooreenkoms vir elke finansiële jaar van die kontrak tyd van tien (10) jaar waarop dit van toepassing is in ag neem.*
2. *Dat die Raad die impak van die finansiële verpligting op die Garden Route Distriksmunisipaliteit se toekomstige tariewe, inkomste en uitgawes in ag neem.*
3. *Dat die Raad kennis neem dat geen publieke kommentaar of verteenwoordiging ontvang is tydens die publieke deelname proses op die inhoud van die Publieke, Private Vennootskap Ooreenkoms.*
4. *Dat die Raad kennis neem van opinies en aanbevelings van Nasionale en Provinsiale Tesourie asook van die Wes-Kaap Regering se Departement van Omgewingsake en Ontwikkelingsbeplanning.*
5. *Dat die Raad kennis neem dat geen opinies of aanbevelings van die Departement van Samewerkende Regering en Tradisionele Sake Nasionaal asook die Departement van Omgewingsake Nasionaal ontvang is nie ten spyte daarvan dat hulle kommentaar versoek is.*

6. *Dat die Raad soos uiteengesit in die Finansiële Model van die Streek Afval Bestuursfasiliteit Publieke, Private Vennootskap Ooreenkoms met Eden Waste Management 'n aansienlike kapitale en finansiële beleging vir die Raad sal vasmaak.*
7. *Dat die Raad die Streek Afval Bestuursfasiliteit Publieke, Private Vennootskap Ooreenkoms in sy geheel goedkeur soos dit deur Eden Waste Management uitgevoer sal word.*
8. *Dat die Raad die Munisipale Bestuurder magtig om die Streek Afval Bestuursfasiliteit Publieke, Private Vennootskap Ooreenkoms asook relevante dokumentasie tot die projek namens die Distriksmunisipale Raad onderteken ten einde uitvoering te gee aan die projek.*

#### ISIGQIBO SOKUNDULULA KWIBHUNGA

1. Sesokuba isiVumelwano Sobambiswano Loluntu Lwabucala loMasipala Wesithili se Garde Route Sebala Lolawulo Lwenkunkuma sibonise uxanduva lwezemali ngokwemigqaliselo yesivumelwano kunyakamali ngamnye ngokuqulathwe kwisivumelwano seminyaka elishumi(10) kunye nenyanga ezisibhozo.
2. Sesokuba iBhunga liqaphele ifuthe lokuba noxanduva ngokwezemali kumaxabiso exesha elisazayo oMasipala Wesithili se Garden Route, ingeniso kunye nencitho.
3. Sesokuba iBhunga liqaphele izimbo kunye nonikezelo lwengxelo eziye zafunyanwa eluntwini lwasekuhlaleni kunye nabanye abantu aba bonakalise umdla kwisivumelwano soMasipala Wesithili se Garde Route soLawulo Lwebala Lenkunkuma Loluntu noBambiswano Lwabucala.
4. Sesokuba iBhunga liqaphele izimvo kunye nezindululo malunga Nesivumelwano soMasipala Wesithili se Garde Route soLawulo Lwebala Lenkunkuma Loluntu noBambiswano Lwabucala ezemziwe nguNondyebo kaZwelonke nowe Phondo, kunye Nesebe Lemicimbi Yokusingqongileyo kunye Nezicwangciso Sophuhliso loRhulumente Wentshona Koloni.

5. Sesokuba iBhunga liqaphele ukuba lisebe Likazwelonke Lobambiswano Lolawulo kunye Nemicimbi Yamasiko Kazwelonke kunye Nesebe Likazwelonke Lokusingqongileyo, Amahlathi kunye Nezokuloba awakhange aphenhule kwizicelo zokunikezela izimvo kunye nezindululo malunga Nesivumelwano soMasipala Wesithili se Garde Route soLawulo Lwebala Lenkunkuma Loluntu noBambiswano Lwabucala.
6. Sesokuba iBhunga lizakufumana isixa mali kunye nemali yezotyalo, ngokwendlela yoyikelelo lwezemali, kwisivumelwano soMasipala Wesithili se Garde Route soLawulo Lwebala Lenkunkuma Loluntu noBambiswano Lwabucala nabakwa Eden Waste Management.
7. Sesokuba iBhunga liphumeze Isivumelwano Sobambisowano Loluntu Lwabucala Lolawulo Lwenkunkuma kwiNgingqi ngokupheleleyo njengoko sizakumiselwa ngabakwa Eden Waste Management.
8. Sesokuba iBhunga livumele uMphathi Masipala ukuba atyikitye Isivumelwano Sobambisowano Loluntu Lwabucala Lolawulo Lwenkunkuma kwiNgingqi ngokupheleleyo njengoko sizakumiselwa ngabakwa Eden Waste Management egameni leBhunga loMasipala Wesithili se Garden Route kuquka nezinye iNkqubo zezogcino ezayamaniswa namaxwebhu azakunikezela ukuqaliswa kwaleNkqubo.

15.3 **GARDEN ROUTE REGIONAL WASTE MANAGEMENT PROCESS PROGRESS REPORT/ GARDEN ROUTE STREEK AFVAL BESTUUR FASILITEIT VORDERINGSVERSLAG / INGXELO NGOMSEBENZI OSELE WENZIWE WENKQUBO YOLAWULO LWENKUNKUMA LWENGINGQI YE GARDEN ROUTE REFER (17/5/1/1) DATED 25 NOVEMBER 2019:REPORT FROM THE EXECUTIVE MANAGER:COMMUNITY SERVICES (C AFRICA)/ MANAGER DISTRICT WASTE MANAGEMENT (ME HUBBE) PAGES [2118-2129]**

**RESOLVED TO RECOMMEND TO COUNCIL**

That Council takes note of the progress made with the Regional Waste Management Facility project.

**BESLUIT OM BY DIE RAAD AAN TE BEVEEL**

*Dat die Raad kennis neem van die vordering gemaak met die Streek Afval Bestuur Fasiliteit projek.*

ISIGQIBO SOKUNDULULA KWIBHUNGA

Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo umsebenzi osele wenziwe ngenkqubo Yolawulo Lwenkunkuma Kwibala Lengingqi.

**16 ITEMS FROM THE ROADS AND TRANSPORT PLANNING SERVICES DEPARTMENT / ITEMS VANAF DIE PAAIE EN VERVOER BEPLANNINGSDIENSTE DEPARTEMENT / IMIBA YESEBE LENKONZO ZENDLELA KUNYE NEZICWANGCISO KWEZOTHUTHO**

NONE / GEEN / AZIKHO

**17. ITEMS FROM THE PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT / ITEMS VANAF DIE BEPLANNING EN EKONOMIESE DIENSTE DEPARTEMENT / IMIBA YESEBE LEZOCWANGCISO KUNYE NOPHUHLISO LOQOQOSHO**

NONE / GEEN / AZIKHO

**18 MOTIONS OF EXIGENCY / DRINGENDE MOSIES / IMIBA ENGXAMISEKILEYO**

NONE / GEEN / AZIKHO

**19 NOTICES OF MOTIONS / KENNISGEWING VAN MOSIES / ISAZISO SEZIPHAKAMISO**

NONE / GEEN / AZIKHO

**20 CLOSURE / SLUITING / UQUKUNJELO**

The meeting closed at 09:18 / Die vergadering sluit om 09:18 / Intlanganiso ivalwe nge 09:18.

.....

**EXECUTIVE MAYOR  
CLLR M BOOYSEN**

.....

**DATUM / DATE / UMHLA**

**BACK TO AGENDA**



Minutes of a  
**Budget Steering Committee meeting**  
 held in the CA Robertson Council Chambers,,  
 Garden Route District Municipality, 54 York Street, George  
 on **Thursday, 23 January 2020 at 09:00**

*Notule van `n **Begrotingsloodskomiteevergadering***  
*van Eden gehou in die CA Robertson Raadsaal,*  
*Garden Route Distriksmunisipaliteit, Yorkstraat 54, George op*  
***Donderdag, 23 Januarie 2020 om 09:00***

Imizuzu  
**Yentlanganiso Yolawulo Lohlahlolwabiwo mali**  
 nebibanjwe kwi CA. Robertson iGumbi Lebhunga, Lomasipala Wesithuli se Garden Route, e 54  
 York Street e George, **ngoLwesine, 23 KweyoMqungu 2020**  
 ngo **09:00**

**TEENWOORDIG / PRESENT / ABAKHOYO**

Cllr / Rdl / Ceba JC Lambaatjeen - Chairperson

Cllr / Rdl / Ceba RE Spies

Cllr / Rdl / Ceba T Fortuin

**AMPTENARE / OFFICIALS / AMAGOSA**

Mr MG Stratu

Municipal Manager

Mr J Daniels

Executive Manager: Roads

Mr JW de Jager

Executive Manager: Financial Services

Ms B Holtzhausen

Executive Manager: Corporate Services

Mr L Menze

Executive Manager: Planning & Economic Development

Mr JG Daniels

Executive Manager: Roads and Transport Services

Mr S Maqekeni

Manager: Integrated Support & Legal Compliance

Mr. T Loliwe

Strategic Manager: Office of the Municipal Manager

Ms. L Hoek

Manager: BTO, AFS & Assets

Ms R Matthews

Committee Officer

Ms A Josephs

Committee Assistant

**OPENING EN VERWELKOMING / OPENING AND WELCOME / UVULO NOLWAMKELO**

The Chairperson, Cllr JC Lambaatjeen, welcomed everybody present.

BSC 02/01/20 **APOLOGIES / VERSKONINGS / IZINGXENGXEZO**

None / Geen/ Azikho

**COUNCILLORS ABSENT WITHOUT LEAVE / RAADSLEDE AFWESIG SONDER VERLOF  
/ OCEBA ABANGEKHOYO NGAPHANDLE KWEMVUME**

Cllr. NV Gungubele

BSC 03/01/19 **DECLARATION OF INTEREST BY COUNCILLORS AND OFFICIALS REGARDING ITEMS INCLUDED ON THE AGENDA / VERKLARING VAN BELANGE DEUR RAADSLEDE EN AMPTENARE TEN OPSIGTE VAN ITEMS IN DIE AGENDA VERVAT / UKUBHENGZWA KWENGENELO EYINZUZO NGOOCEBA NAMAGOSA KWIMIBA EKWI AGENDA**

None / Geen/ Azikho

BSC 04/01/19 **COMMUNICATION BY THE CHAIRPERSON / MEDEDELINGS DEUR DIE VOORSITTER / UNXIBELELWANO LUKASIHLO**

Cllr. Lambaatjeen wished all a prosperous year ahead.

BSC 05/01/19 **APPROVAL OF MINUTES DATED 23 AUGUST 2019 / GOEDKEURING VAN NOTULE GEDATEER 23 AUGUSTUS 2019 / UKUPHUNYEZWA KWEMIZUZU YEKOMITI YEENKONZO YEZEMALI YANGOMHLA WE 23 KWEYETHUPA 2019** (pg 3-11)

RESOLVED

That the minutes of the Budget Steering Committee meeting held on 23 August 2019, be approved.

BESLUIT

*Dat die notule van die Begrotingsloodskomiteevergadering soos gehou op 23 Augustus 2019 goedgekeur word.*

ISIGQIBO

Sokuba kuphunyezwe imizuzu Yentangano Yolawulo Lohlahlowabiwo mali yangomhla we 23 KweyeThupa 2019.

BSC 06/08/19

**REPORT: ADJUSTMENT BUDGET 2019/20 MTREF (ADDITIONAL PROVINCIAL ALLOCATIONS RECEIVED) / AANGEPASTE BEGROTING 2019/20 MTREF (ADDISIONELE PROVINSIALE ALLOKASIES ONTVANG) / INGXELO NGOLUNGELELWANISO LOLWABIWO-MALI LUKA 201 /2020 MTREF(UNGEZELELO LWEZIBOELELO EZIVELWA KWIPHONDO) (885319**

*Refer: Report (16/18/7) (6/1/1/1 – 19/20) dated 12 August 2019 from the Executive Mayor (Cllr M Booysen)*

**RESOLVED**

- (1) That the second Adjustments Budget (additional allocations / grants received) of Garden Route District Municipality for the financial year 2019/20 as set out in the schedules contained in Section 4 be approved:
  - i. Table B1 Adjustments Budget Summary;
  - ii. Table B2 Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (by standard classification);
  - ii. Table B3 Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (by municipal vote);
  - iv. Table B4 Adjustment Budget Financial Performance revenue by source); and
  - v. Table B5 Adjustment Budget Capital Expenditure (by municipal vote and funding source)
- (2) Council approves the Adjustment Operating Expenditure Budget of R424,415,940.
- (3) Council approves the Adjustment Operating Revenue Budget of R426,862,068.
- (4) Council approves the Capital Budget of R10,704,983

**BESLUIT**

*Dat die Raad die volgende resolusies aanvaar:*

(1) Dat die Tweede Aangepaste Begroting (addisionele toekenings ontvang) van Garden Route Distrik Munisipaliteit vir die finansiële jaar 2019/20 soos vervat in die skedules van Seksie 4 goedgekeur word:

- vi. Tabel B1 Aangepaste Begrotings Opsomming;
  - vii. Tabel B2 Aangepaste Begroting Finansiële Prestasie (volgens standaard klassifikasie);
  - viii. Tabel B3 Aangepaste Begroting Finansiële Prestasie (volgens pos);
  - ix. Tabel B4 Aangepaste Begroting Finansiële Prestasie (volgens finansieringsbron); en
  - x. Tabel B5 Aangepaste Kapitale Begroting (volgens pos en finansieringsbron)
- (2) Dat die Raad die Aangepaste Uitgawe Begroting van R424,415,940 goedkeur.
- (3) Dat die Raad die Aangepaste Inkomste Begroting van R426,862,068 goedkeur.
- (4) Dat die Raad die Kapitale Begroting van R10,704,983 goedkeur.(onveranderd)

#### ISIGQIBO

- (1) Sesokuba Ulungelelwaniso Lwesibini Lolwabiwo-mali(izongezelelo zezibonelelo/imali ezifunyenweyo) loMasipala Wesithili se Garden Route lonyaka mali ka 2019/20 ngokudandalaziswe kuluhlu oluqulathwe kuMhlathi 4 iphunyezwe:

- i. Table B1 Ushwankathelo Lolungelelwaniso Lolwabiwo-Mali;
  - ii. Table B2 Ulungelelwaniwo Lolwabiwo-Mali Umsebenzi Wezemali (ngokomiselo ofanelekileyo);
  - iii. Table B3 Ulungelelwaniwo Lolwabiwo-Mali Umsebenzi Wezemali (ngokwevoti yomasipala);
  - iv. Table B4 Ulungelelwaniwo Lolwabiwo-Mali Umsebenzi Wezemali (ingeniso ngokovimba); kunye
  - v. Table B5 Ulungelelwaniwo Lolwabiwo-Mali Incitho Eyinkunzi (ngokwevoti yomasipala kunye nenxaso ngokovimba)
- (2) Sesokuba iBhunga liphumeze Ulungelelwaniso Lolwabiwo-Mali Lwencitho Eqhubayio ye R424,415,940.
- (3) Sesokuba iBhunga liphumeze uLungelelwaniso Lomwabiso Masli Lwenkqubo Ngokwengeniso ye R426,862,068.
- (4) Sesokuba iBhunga liphumeze uLwabiwo-Mali Oluyinkunzi lwe R10,704,983.

Meeting closed at 09:15 / Die vergadering sluit om 09:15 / Intlangano ivalwe ngo 09:15

.....  
**VOORSITTER / CHAIRPERSON**

.....  
**DATUM / DATE**

**BACK TO AGENDA**

**APPOINTMENTS, SERVICE EXITS AND LABOUR RELATIONS INFORMATION FOR JANUARY 2020 /  
AANSTELLINGS, UITDIENSTREDINGS EN ARBEIDSVERHOUDINGE INLIGTING VIR JANUARIE 2020 /  
ABAQASHIWEYO, ABASHIYE UMSEBENZI KUNYE NEMICIMBI YEZABASEBENZI KWINYANGA  
YOMQUNGU 2020 (940668)**

(9/3/1)

5 February 2020

**REPORT FROM THE EXECUTIVE MANAGER: CORPORATE SERVICES (B HOLTZHAUSEN) / MANAGER:  
HUMAN RESOURCES (N KLAAS)**

**PURPOSE OF THE REPORT**

To report on the appointments, service exits and labour relations matters for January 2020.

**BACKGROUND**

The Human Resource Department is responsible for the management of discipline and other labour related issues in the organization. One of the responsibilities of the department includes the appointment of employees and service exits in the organization. This report will therefore, focus on the following:

**APPOINTMENTS: JANUARY 2020**

The following employees were appointed permanently in January 2020 and their conditions of service and benefits implemented accordingly:

NR	DEPARTMENT	DESIGNATION	STATION	NAME	RACE & GENDER	FROM DEMOGRAPHIC AREA
1	ROADS DEPARTMENT	HANDYMAN	GEORGE	D JANSEN	C/M	GEORGE
2	ROADS DEPARTMENT	WORKER	OUDTSHOORN	S YAMISO	A/M	OUDTSHOORN
3	ROADS DEPARTMENT	WORKER	RIVERSDALE	S KALAKO	A/M	RIVERSDALE
4	ROADS DEPARTMENT	WORKER	OUDTSHOORN	M BOOYSEN	C/M	DYSELSDORP
5	CORPORATE SERVICES	SNR OPERATOR: SWITCHBOARD	GEORGE	A SONTSEWU	A/M	GEORGE

**SERVICE EXITS: JANUARY 2020**

NR	DEPARTMENT	DESIGNATION	STATION	NAME	RACE & GENDER	REASON	TERMINATION DATE
1	ROADS DEPARTMENT	SUPERINTENDENT	GEORGE	AD CUPIDO	C/M	RETIRED	31 JAN 2020

**EMPLOYMENT EQUITY STATISTICS**  
**APPOINTMENTS**

Underneath find a detailed synopsis of appointments made for the period January 2020.

**EMPLOYMENT EQUITY DETAIL ON PERMANENT APPOINTMENTS: 01 TO 31 JANUARY 2020**

NR	DEPARTMENT	DESIGNATION	EMPLOYMENT CATEGORY	NAME	RACE & GENDER	EMPLOYMENT EQUITY
1	ROADS DEPARTMENT	HANDYMAN	Craft and Related Trades	D JANSEN	C/M	In line with EE
2	ROADS DEPARTMENT	WORKER	Elementary Occupations	S YAMISO	A/M	In line with EE
3	ROADS DEPARTMENT	WORKER	Elementary Occupations	S KALAKO	A/M	In line with EE
4	ROADS DEPARTMENT	WORKER	Elementary Occupations	M BOOYSEN	C/M	In line with EE
5	CORPORATE SERVICES	SNR OPERATOR: SWITCHBOARD	Plant & Machine Operators	A SOMTSEWU	A/M	In line with EE

**SUMMARY OF EMPLOYMENT EQUITY BREAKDOWNS: JANUARY 2020**

The total sum of employees appointed for January 2020 is two (5) of which the breakdown is as follows:

- Coloured Male 2
- African Male 3

**LABOUR RELATIONS: JANUARY 2020**

<b>DISCIPLINARY HEARING</b>					
<b>NO</b>	<b>DEPARTMENT</b>	<b>DATE</b>	<b>NATURE OF DISCIPLINARY HEARING</b>	<b>PROGRESS MADE</b>	<b>OUTCOMES</b>
1.	Planning and economic development	13 January 2020	Gross Dereliction of Duties	Disciplinary hearing in process	Currently on suspension from 13 <sup>th</sup> January 2020. Chairperson and initiator has been appointed. Disciplinary hearing is scheduled for the 11 <sup>th</sup> February 2020.

<b>GRIEVANCES</b>					
<b>NO</b>	<b>DEPARTMENT</b>	<b>DATE</b>	<b>NATURE OF GRIEVANCE</b>	<b>PROGRESS MADE</b>	<b>OUTCOMES</b>
1.	Roads	20 Jun 2019	Unfair Labour Practise- regards to benefits	In process	The aggrieved party met with HR representative on the 05 November 2019, still not satisfied with responses provided by HR, unresolved and referred to step 2.
2.	Community Services	07 Aug 2019	Remuneration on extra hours	In process	Meeting was postpone due that the HOD is on leave, Awaiting date from the HOD. (HOD currently on leave)
3.	Community Services	28 Jun 2019	Unfair labour Practice	In Process	Step 2 is schedule on the 30 <sup>th</sup> January 2020.  Meeting was cancelled due that the HOD had to attend a meeting with provincial.  New date is the 4 <sup>th</sup> February 2020.

4.	Community Services	08 Aug 2019	Victimization from fire management, to be treated with respect and dignity.	In process	<p>Progress meeting schedule on 29 January 2020.</p> <p>Meeting was postpone due that the HOD is on leave, Awaiting date from the HOD. (HOD currently on leave)</p> <p>Imatu request the progress report submitted to the MM.</p>
5.	Roads	21 Aug 2019	Spreading of false statements	In process	<p>Meeting scheduled for the 29 January 2020.</p> <p>Meeting was cancelled due that the HOD had to attend a meeting with provincial.</p> <p>New date is the 4<sup>th</sup> February 2020.</p>
6.	Roads	21 October 2019.	Unfairly discriminated- the aggrieved party is acting as a superintendent, and he was not shortlisted, when the post was advertise.	In Process	<p>Step 2 is scheduled on the 30<sup>th</sup> January 2020.</p> <p>Meeting was cancelled due that the HOD had to attend a meeting with provincial.</p> <p>New date is the 4<sup>th</sup> February 2020.</p>
7.	Corporate Services	12 December 2019	Unfair Labour Practice	In process	<p>Step 1 is scheduled for the 16<sup>th</sup> January 2020.</p> <p>Awaiting Outcome of Step 1- 10 working days (30 January 2020.)</p>
8.	Roads Services	15 January 2020	Victimisation	In process	<p>Awaiting date for step 1</p>

INCAPACITY CASES					
NO	DEPARTMENT	DATE	NATURE OF INCAPACITY	PROGRESS MADE	OUTCOMES
1.	Roads	21 Feb 2019	Hip injury	In process	A memo was written to the HOD (Roads) awaiting for the outcome.
2.	Roads	19 Mar 2019	Musculoskeletal problems	In process	The Employee appointment at the Rheumatologists is on the 07 <sup>th</sup> May 2020 @13H15.
3.	Roads	26 Mar 2019	Sleeping Disorder	In process	The employee have to see the doctor after his 6 months (March 2020) and re-evaluate him.
4.	Roads	13 May 2019	Back injury	In process	Meeting held on 4 <sup>th</sup> Dec 2019, awaits for the group insurance to give feedback.  A memo was written to the HOD (Roads) awaiting for the outcome.
5.	Roads	12 Jun 2019	Ankle injury	In process	The employee is back at work since 28 Oct 2019, doctor indicated that the employee could drive a bakkie and perform some admin work. A memo was written to the HOD (Roads) awaiting for the outcome.

6.	Roads	21 August 2019	Sleeping Disorder	In process	<p>The employee indicated the he lost 20kg and feel much better, OHS arrange an appointment at Doc Van Niekerk to re-evaluate the employee.</p> <p>A memo was written to the HOD (Roads) awaiting for the outcome.</p>
7.	Roads	04 Dec 2019	Back injury	In Process	<p>Doctor report indicate that employee must go on light duty until he goes off on pension.</p> <p>Meeting held on 28 January 2020. The employee must go see his doctor to write a letter to re-open his WCA, to do the MRI.</p>
8.	Roads	08 Oct 2019.	Skin Condition	In Process	<p>Records are missing, Meeting will be schedule by mid-February 2020.</p>

**DISPUTES**

<b>DISPUTES</b>					
<b>NO</b>	<b>DEPARTMENT</b>	<b>DATE</b>	<b>NATURE OF DISPUTE</b>	<b>PROGRESS MADE</b>	<b>OUTCOMES</b>
1.	Planning and Development	15 Mar 2018	Transportation of Night shift employees as per the BCEA.	In process	Discussed to convene with the MM.
2.	Roads Department	06 Sep 2019	Unfair Labour Practice- equal work equal pay.	In process	CCMA inform the employee that CCMA is the wrong platform and must refer the matter to the Bargaining Council.  Awaiting date from bargaining council.
3.	Roads Department	06 Sep 2019	Unfair Labour Practice	In process	CCMA inform the employee that CCMA is the wrong platform and must refer the matter to the Bargaining Council.  Awaiting date from bargaining council.
<b>INFORMAL COUNSELLING</b>					
<b>NO</b>	<b>DEPARTMENT</b>	<b>DATE</b>	<b>NATURE OF COUNSELLING SESSION</b>	<b>PROGRESS MADE</b>	<b>OUTCOMES</b>

***No counselling***

**CONTRACT APPOINTMENTS: JANUARY 2020**

The following employees were appointed on contract from 1 – 31 January 2020 and their conditions of service and benefits implemented accordingly:

<b>CONTRACT APPOINTMENTS FOR JANUARY 2020(8)</b>						
<b>NR</b>	<b>INITIALS &amp; SURNAME</b>	<b>POSITION</b>	<b>DEPARTMENT</b>	<b>STATION</b>	<b>GEN &amp; RACE</b>	<b>PERIOD</b>
1	SNYMAN A	SUPERVISOR	ROADS	KNYSNA	C/M	15/01/20 – 09/04/20
2	NYOKA S	ADMIN ASSIST	CORPORATE	GEORGE	A/M	06/01/20 – 30/06/20
3	MBODA T	ADMIN ASSIST	CORPORATE	GEORGE	A/F	06/01/20 – 30/06/20
4	BANTOM DS	DISPOSAL CLERK	FINANCE	GEORGE	C/M	07/01/20 – 09/01/20

5	SAMBO C	DISPOSAL CLERK	FINANCE	GEORGE	C/M	07/01/20 – 09/01/20
6	CLAASSEN R	DISPOSAL CLERK	FINANCE	GEORGE	C/M	07/01/20 - 09/01/20
7	DLADLA N	HR PRACTIONER	CORPORATE	GEORGE	A/F	06/01/20 – 30/06/20
8	PIETERS CSA	ADMIN ASSIST	CORPORATE	GEORGE	C/F	06/01/20 – 31/03/20

### **FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS**

As per budget for each position

### **RELEVANT LEGISLATION**

Constitution of Republic of South Africa, 1996

Basic Conditions of Employment Act, Act 56 of 2003

Labour Relations Act, Act 66 of 1995

### **UITVOERENDE OPSOMMING:**

*Die doel van die verslag is om 'n opsomming te gee van permanente en kontrak aanstellings, hoe die aanstellings gelyke indiensnemings doelwitte bevorder, aantal amptenare wat uitdiens getree het en 'n oorsig oor verwante arbeids aangeleenthede vir die periode 01 - 31 January 2020.*

### **RECOMMENDATION**

That the information on the appointments, service exits and labour relations matters for January 2020, be noted.

### **AANBEVELING**

*Dat kennis geneem word van die aanstellings, uitdienstredings en arbeidsverhoudinge inligting vir Januarie 2020.*

### **ISINDULULO**

Sesokuba ulwazi ngokuqashwa, ukuphuma kwinkonzo kunye nemicimbi yezabasebenzi kwinyanga yoMqungu 2020 kuthathelwe inqgalelo.

**BACK TO AGENDA**

**REPORT: THIRD ADJUSTMENT BUDGET 2019/20 MTREF / DERDE AANGEPASTE BEGROTING 2019/20 MTREF /INGXELO: ULUNGELELWANISO LWESITHATHU LOLWABIWO-MALI 2019/20 MTREF (943191)**

(6/1/1/1 – 19/20)

12 February 2020

**REPORT FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR (M BOOYSEN)**

**PURPOSE OF THE REPORT**

The report is tabled to council to consider approval of the 3<sup>rd</sup> Adjustment Budget that is required in terms of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations 17 April 2009.

**BACKGROUND**

The third Adjustment Budget for the 2019/20 Budget Year are presented for approval.

Section 28 of the Municipal Finance Management Act 2003 (No.56) (MFMA) determines that a Municipality may revise an approved annual budget through an adjustment budget.

**Subsection (2)** also determines that an adjustment budget:

- a) Must adjust the revenue and expenditure estimates downwards if there is material under-collection of revenue during the current year;
- b) May appropriate additional revenues that have become available over and above those anticipated in the annual budget, but only to revise or accelerate spending programmed already budgeted for;
- c) May, within a prescribed framework, authorize unforeseeable and unavoidable expenditure recommended by the mayor;
- d) May authorize the utilization of projected savings in one vote towards spending under another vote;
- e) May authorize the spending of funds that were unspent at the end of the past financial year where the under-spending could not reasonably have been foreseen at the time to include projected roll-overs when the annual budget for the current year was approved by the Council;
- f) May correct any errors in the annual budget; and
- g) May provide for any other expenditure within a prescribed framework.

**Subsection (4)** determines that only the mayor may table an adjustment budget in the municipal Council, but an adjustment budget in terms of subsection (2) (b) to (g) may only be tabled within any prescribed limitations as to timing or frequency.

**Subsection (5)** states –

That when an adjustment budget is tabled, it must be accompanied by an explanation of how the adjustment budget affects the annual budget and a motivation of any material changes to the annual budget.

**Subsection (6)** states very clearly that property rates and tariffs may not be increased during a financial year except when required in terms of a financial recovery plan.

Cognizance must also be taken of **Section 15** of the MFMA which refers to the appropriation of funds for expenditure.

Subsection **(a)** determines very clearly that expenditure may only be incurred in terms of an approved budget; and

**(b)** Within the limits of the amounts appropriated for the different votes in an approved budget.

Also take note of **Regulation 23 (3)** of the Budget and Reporting Regulations which refers to the timeframes for tabling of adjustment budgets:

**Sub regulation (1)** states –

An adjustment budget referred to in section 28(2)(b),(d) and (f) of the Act may be tabled in the municipal council at any time after the mid-year budget and performance assessment has been tabled in the council, but not later than 28 February of the current year

### **FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS**

As per the adjustment budget report.

### **RELEVANT LEGISLATION**

Municipal Finance Management Act, No 56 of 2003

Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, 17 April 2009

### **UITVOERENDE OPSOMMING**

*Die Uitvoerende Burgemeester moet die Aangepaste Begroting aan die Raad voorlê vir oorweging en goedkeuring. Die Derde Aangepaste Begroting word voorgelê aan die Raad vir goedkeuring, verskeie veranderinge is aangebring aan die begroting bv. waar inkomste nie sal realiseer soos per oorspronklike vooruitskattings of die distrik stortingsterrein projek wat eers in 2020/2021 in bedryf sal wees.*

Die kapitale begroting is ook aangepas en R2 000 000 is afgehaal van die kapitale begroting vir die bou van 'n nuwe brandweergebou, hierdie projek sal uitgevoer word in die 2020/2021 finansiële jaar.

## **RECOMMENDATIONS**

That council take the following resolutions:

(1) That the third Adjustments Budget of Garden Route District Municipality for the financial year 2019/20 as set out in the schedules contained in Section 4 be **approved**:

- i. Table B1 Adjustments Budget Summary;
- ii. Table B2 Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (by standard classification);
- iii. Table B3 Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (by municipal vote);
- iv. Table B4 Adjustment Budget Financial Performance (revenue by source); and
- v. Table B5 Adjustment Budget Capital Expenditure (by municipal vote and funding source)

(2) Council approves the Adjustment Operating Expenditure Budget of R405,125,635

(3) Council approves the Adjustment Operating Revenue Budget of R407,223,235

(4) Council approves the Capital Budget of R8,564,432

## **AANBEVELINGS**

Dat die Raad die volgende resolusies aanvaar:

(1) Dat die derde Aangepaste Begroting van Garden Route Distrik Munisipaliteit vir die finansiële jaar 2019/20 soos vervat in die skedules van Seksie 4 goedgekeur word:

- i. Tabel B1 Aangepaste Begrotings Opsomming;
- ii. Tabel B2 Aangepaste Begroting Finansiële Prestasie (volgens standaard klassifikasie);
- iii. Tabel B3 Aangepaste Begroting Finansiële Prestasie (volgens pos);
- iv. Tabel B4 Aangepaste Begroting Finansiële Prestasie (volgens finansieringsbron); en
- v. Tabel B5 Aangepaste Kapitale Begroting (volgens pos en finansieringsbron)

(2) Die Raad die Aangepaste Uitgawe Begroting van R405,125,635 goedkeur.

(3) Die Raad die Aangepaste Inkomste Begroting van R407,223,235 goedkeur.

(4) Die Raad die Kapitale Begroting van R8,564,432 goedkeur.

## **IZINDULULO**

Sesokuba iBhunga lithathe ezi zigqibo zilandelayo:

(1) Sesokuba uLungelelwaniso Lolwabiwo-Mali loMasipala Wesithili se Garden Route kunyakamali ka 2019/20 ngokudandalaziswe kuMhlathi 4 **uphunyezwe**:

- i. Table B1 Ushwankathelo Lolungelelwaniso Lolwabiwo-Mali;

- ii. *Table B2 uLungelelwaniso Lolwabiwo-Mali Ngokomsebenzi Wezemali (ngokumiselwa ngokufanelekileyo);*
  - iii. *Table B3 uLungelelwaniso Lolwabiwo-Mali Ngokomsebenzi Wezemali (ngokwevoti yomasipala);*
  - iv. *Table B4 uLungelelwaniso Lolwabiwo-Mali Ngokomsebenzi Wezemali (ingeniso ngokovimba); kunye*
  - v. *Table B5 uLungelelwaniso Lolwabiwo-Mali Incitho Eyinkunzi (ngokwevoti yomasipala kunye novimba wengeniso)*
- (4) iBhunga liphumeze uLungelelwaniso Lwencitho Eqhubekayo Yolwabiwo-Mali neyi R405,125,635
- (3) iBhunga liphumeze Ulwabiwo-Mali Olulungelelwanisiweyo Lwengeniso eqhubayo lwe R407,223,235
- (4) iBhunga liphumeze uLwabiwo-Mali Oluyinkunzi lwe R8,564,432

## **APPENDIX**

Detailed Third Adjustment Budget Report for financial year 2019/20 MTREF



# **GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**

## **FINANCIAL YEAR 2019-20**

### **THIRD ADJUSTMENT BUDGET REPORT 2019/20 MTREF**

## Table of Contents

GLOSSARY	6
Legislative Framework	7
<b>PART 1 – ADJUSTMENT BUDGET</b>	
Section 1 – Mayoral speech	8
Section 2 – Resolutions	11
Section 3 – Executive Summary	
3.1 Introduction	11
3.2 Adjustment budget	12
3.3 Provision of basic services	12
3.4 SDBIP and MTREF financial sustainability	13
3.5 High level summary of adjustments	14
Section 4 – Annual Budget Tables	19
<b>PART 2 SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION</b>	
Section 5 – Adjustment to budget assumptions	31
Section 6 – Adjustments to budget funding	31
Section 7 – Adjustments to expenditure on allocations and grant programmes	31
Section 8 – Adjustments to grants made by the municipality	31
Section 9 – Adjustments to councillor allowances and employee benefits	31
Section 10 – Adjustment to service delivery and budget implementation plan	31
Section 11 – Adjustments to Capital expenditure	31
Section 12 – Municipal Manager’s quality certification	32
Supporting tables	33 - 64

<b>GLOSSARY</b>
-----------------

**Adjustments budget** – Prescribed in section 28 of the MFMA. The formal means by which a municipality may revise its annual budget during the year.

**Allocations** – Money received from Provincial or National Government or other municipalities.

**Budget** – The financial plan of the Municipality.

**Budget related policy** – Policy of a municipality affecting or affected by the budget, examples include tariff policy, rates policy and credit control and debt collection policy.

**Capital expenditure** - Spending on assets such as land, buildings and machinery. Any capital expenditure must be reflected as an asset on the Municipality's balance sheet.

**Cash flow statement** – A statement showing when actual cash will be received and spent by the Municipality. Cash payments do not always coincide with budgeted expenditure timings. For example, when an invoice is received by the Municipality it is shown as expenditure in the month it is received, even though it may not be paid in the same period.

**DORA** – Division of Revenue Act. Annual legislation that shows the total allocations made by national to provincial and local government.

**Equitable share** – A general grant paid to municipalities. It is predominantly targeted to help with free basic services.

**Fruitless and wasteful expenditure** – Expenditure that was made in vain and would have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised.

**GFS** – Government Finance Statistics. An internationally recognised classification system that facilitates like for like comparison between municipalities.

**GRAP** – Generally Recognised Accounting Practice. The new standard for municipal accounting.

**IDP** – Integrated Development Plan. The main strategic planning document of the Municipality

**MBRR** – Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act (56/2003): Municipal budget and reporting regulations April 2009

**MFMA** – The Municipal Finance Management Act – No. 56 of 2003. The principle piece of legislation relating to municipal financial management.

**mSCOA**: Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts

**MTREF** – Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework. A medium term financial plan, usually 3 years, based on a fixed first year and indicative further two years budget allocations. Also includes details of the previous and current years' financial position.

**Operating expenditure** – Spending on the day to day expenses of the Municipality such as salaries and wages.

**Rates** – Local Government tax based on the assessed value of a property. To determine the rates payable, the assessed rateable value is multiplied by the rate in the rand.

**SDBIP** – Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan. A detailed plan comprising quarterly performance targets and monthly budget estimates.

**Strategic objectives** – The main priorities of the Municipality as set out in the IDP. Budgeted spending must contribute towards the achievement of the strategic objectives.

**Unauthorised expenditure** – Generally, spending without, or in excess of, an approved budget.

**Virement** – A transfer of budget.

**Virement policy** - The policy that sets out the rules for budget transfers. Virements are normally allowed within a vote. Transfers between votes must be agreed by Council through an Adjustments Budget.

**Vote** – One of the main segments into which a budget. In Garden Route District this means the different GFS classification the budget is divided.

## LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK

This report has been prepared in terms of the following enabling legislation.

### **The Municipal Finance Management Act – No. 56 of 2003**

Section 28 Municipal Adjustment Budgets

### **Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act (56/2003): Municipal budget and reporting regulations**

Schedule B format of adjustment budgets

## **PART 1 – ADJUSTMENT BUDGET**

### **SECTION 1 – MAYORAL SPEECH**

Honourable Speaker, Deputy Mayor, Councillors, Municipal Manager, staff members, ladies and gentlemen, I want to welcome you at this stage of the agenda.

It is a privilege to be here and to present the third adjustment budget to council for the 2019/20 Financial Year for approval.

Speaker, Chapter 4 of the MFMA (Municipal Finance Management Act no 56 of 2003) regulates the process and existence of a municipal budget. Section 28 gives specific meaning to an adjustment budget and regulates the process thereof:

Section 28(1) to (7) where “7” relates to the prescribed sections 22(b); 23(3) & 24(3) – which addresses the publication of annual budgets, National Treasury guidelines and formation that the budget needs to be presented in and the approval of the annual budget.

The third Adjustment Budget are tabled in terms of Section 28(2)(f) of the MFMA.

Before we start with the adjustment budget, please allow me the opportunity to highlight two events that took place during the last couple of weeks. Friday, 31 January 2020, marked another prestigious highlight for representatives of the Garden Route District Municipality (GRDM) and the Francois Ferreira School of Culinary Art, when they witnessed the graduation of seventeen (17) Cater Care

students from the Garden Route, in the presence of their parents. The ceremony took place at the Francois Ferreira Academy, which is located at the Mount View Resort in George.

The Garden Route District Municipality, through a public-private partnership (PPP) with Eden Waste Management Pty Ltd, on 11 February 2020, celebrated the launch and sod-turning of the region's first Garden Route Regional Waste Management Facility. This is the very first PPP of its kind in South Africa and is a leading innovation in creating environmental and social benefits for communities.

The Western Cape MEC for Local Government, Environmental Affairs and Development Planning, Minister Anton Bredell, at the event, commended the District Municipal team for their hard work and commitment to get this project off the ground. "This is the first in South Africa and serves as key project for other municipalities too."

To the Mayors and Municipal Managers in the Garden Route, MEC Bredell said: "You need to work hand-in-hand to make this a flagship in the Western Cape, but also in South-Africa. He congratulated the Bitou, Knysna, George and Mossel Bay municipalities for their vision in supporting this initiative.

The facility will have a lifespan of approximately thirty (30) years. The site will include a domestic waste cell (Class B landfill) and a separate hazardous waste cell (Class A), that will accommodate hazardous waste with low and medium hazard ratings. The services of a roaming chipper and crusher will also be made available to Mossel Bay, George and Knysna municipalities on a rotational basis in order to manage their green waste, construction and demolition waste, respectively.

Further to this, bulk waste transport services will be available to George Municipality to transport domestic waste from Uniondale and George Waste Transfer Stations to the regional facility. Other infrastructure includes roads, stormwater pipelines, a leachate storage dam, a contaminated stormwater dam, offices, a laboratory, a weighbridge, fencing and security infrastructure. The footprint of the waste management site will cover an approximate area of 115 hectares and the landfill waste cells itself will reach a maximum height of twelve (12) metres. Three individual domestic waste cells, and one hazardous waste cell, will be excavated to six (6) meters below ground level and filled sequentially.

Summary of high-level proposed Third Adjustment Budget: 2019/20	Budget 2019/20	August & January Adjustment Budget 2019/20	Third Adjustment Budget 2019/20 February 2020	Budget 2020/21	Budget 2021/22
Income	-417 319 945	-426 862 068	-407 223 235	-448 391 028	-489 790 052
Expenditure	418 657 661	424 415 941	405 125 635	446 882 982	488 289 580
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit</b>	<b>1 337 716</b>	<b>-2 446 127</b>	<b>-2 097 600</b>	<b>-1 508 046</b>	<b>-1 500 472</b>
Capital budget	6 922 668	10 704 983	8 564 432	6 800 000	6 160 000
Less funded from CRR	-5 860 000	-5 860 000	-4 067 976	-5 300 000	-4 660 000
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit after Capital</b>	<b>2 400 384</b>	<b>2 398 856</b>	<b>2 398 856</b>	<b>-8 046</b>	<b>-472</b>

### **Operational Budget:**

The original 2019/20 budget as approved by Council in May 2019 included net income from the administration fee of operating the regional landfill site of close to R2,000,000. Due to delays in the process, the landfill site is now envisaged to become operational only in October 2020. This, coupled with a decrease in expected interest income due to declining economic conditions, posed a challenge to ensure a funded budget. A downward adjustment to a number of budget allocations across all departments were necessary to compensate for the decrease in expected revenue due to the reasons explained above.

As a district municipality highly dependent on grant funding, the balancing of the budget and prioritizing the limited funds will be a challenge and it is imperative that Government identifies revenue sources for district municipalities to be able to generate own revenue streams. A number of projects are underway, including collaboration with CFO's of other District Municipalities to assist Provincial Treasury in finalising an investigation to amend the classification of district municipalities from C1 to C2, which will lead to an increase in the equitable share allocation to district municipalities in the Western Cape.

### **Capital Budget:**

The main reason for the decrease in the capital budget is the removal of the R2 000 000 building of a new fire station/training academy that would have been funded from the CRR. It is envisaged that the new fire station will commence in 20/21 and will be included in the 2020/2021 budget and will be funded from the CRR.

## SECTION 2 – RESOLUTIONS

### **MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 56 OF 2003 - SECTION 28 MUNICIPAL ADJUSTMENT BUDGETS.**

These are the resolutions being presented to Council in terms of Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003 on the adjustment budget and related information.

#### **RECOMMENDATION:**

That council take the following resolutions:

- (1) That the third Adjustments Budget (additional allocations / grants received) of Garden Route District Municipality for the financial year 2019/20 as set out in the schedules contained in Section 4 be **approved**:
  - i. Table B1 Adjustments Budget Summary;
  - ii. Table B2 Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (by standard classification);
  - iii. Table B3 Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (by municipal vote);
  - iv. Table B4 Adjustment Budget Financial Performance (revenue by source); and
  - v. Table B5 Adjustment Budget Capital Expenditure (by municipal vote and funding source)
- (2) Council approves the Adjustment Operating Expenditure Budget of R405,125,635
- (3) Council approves the Adjustment Operating Revenue Budget of R407,223,235
- (4) Council approves the Capital Budget of R8,564,432

## SECTION 3 – EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

### **3.1 Introduction**

This budget report is tabled in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003 and the Municipal Budget and Reporting regulations, dated 17 April 2009.

#### **Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003**

**Section 28(1)** *A municipality may revise an approved annual budget through an adjustment budget.*

**Section 28(2)(f)** *may correct any errors in the annual budget*

**Section 28(3)** *An adjustment budget must be in a prescribed format.*

**Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, 17 April 2009, Regulation 23 Timeframes for tabling of adjustments budgets:**

**Sub regulation (1)** states –

An adjustment budget referred to in section 28(2)(b),(d) and (f) of the Act may be tabled in the municipal council at any time after the mid-year budget and performance assessment has been tabled in the council, but not later than 28 February of the current year

### ***Schedule B Adjustment budget and supporting documentation of municipalities***

*(1) An adjustment budget and support documentation of a municipality that is –*

- a. Contemplated in sub regulation 23(1) must have all the headings in the sequence shown in the table of contents below, contain the information described in this Schedules and be appropriately page numbered, taking into account any guidelines issued by the Minister in terms of section 168(1) of the Act.*

## **3.2 Adjustment Budget**

### **Operational Budget**

Comparison between the **Original**, **Second** and the **Third Adjustment Budget** for the financial year 2019/20 MTREF:

Summary of high-level proposed Third Adjustment Budget: 2019/20	Budget 2019/20	August & January Adjustment Budget 2019/20	Third Adjustment Budget 2019/20 February 2020	Budget 2020/21	Budget 2021/22
Income	-417 319 945	-426 862 068	-407 223 235	-448 391 028	-489 790 052
Expenditure	418 657 661	424 415 941	405 125 635	446 882 982	488 289 580
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit</b>	<b>1 337 716</b>	<b>-2 446 127</b>	<b>-2 097 600</b>	<b>-1 508 046</b>	<b>-1 500 472</b>
Capital budget	6 922 668	10 704 983	8 564 432	6 800 000	6 160 000
Less funded from CRR	-5 860 000	-5 860 000	-4 067 976	-5 300 000	-4 660 000
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit after Capital</b>	<b>2 400 384</b>	<b>2 398 856</b>	<b>2 398 856</b>	<b>-8 046</b>	<b>-472</b>

### **OPERATING (SURPLUS)/DEFICIT:**

A deficit of R 2 398 856 are proposed for the Third Adjustments Budget. This is unchanged from the last adjustment budget approved by Council in January 2020.

### **Capital Budget**

The New Fire Station / Training Academy funded from the CRR funding of R2,000,000 was removed from the capital budget. It is envisaged that the building of a new fire station will commence in the next financial year when suitable land has been identified and will be included in the 2020/21 budget and will be funded from the CRR.

## **3.3 Provision of basic services**

The municipality as a category C municipality do not deliver basic services in respect of the following:

- Provision of water services
- Provision of sanitation services
- Provision of refuse
- Provision of housing

Service that is delivered by the municipality that is essential to the communities of the Garden Route region includes the following:

- Garden Route DM plays a critical role in the delivery of Fire services in the area. This is supported by the fact that a number of service delivery agreements is in place with different local municipalities to ensure delivery of fire services within their areas.

An area of concern is the aging fleet, however the municipality are making efforts to expand the fleet by utilising grants like the Fire Services Capacity Grant and Disaster Management Grant to invest in capital items. Two new fire trucks were purchased from grant funding received from Provincial Government.

- Garden Route DM also has an Air Quality service level agreement with the municipality of Hessequa Municipality.
- Disaster Management and ensuring that a collective effort is implemented is also a key function performed by the municipality.
- The provision of Environmental Health practitioners is another key function performed by the district. With the food scarcity crisis and the impact that drought has on the provision of food security the impact this function is performing is of critical importance.
- Garden Route DM maintains and constructs roads on behalf of the Provincial Department of Transport and Public Works

The municipal budget is drafted to ensure the provision of these services can continue on an uninterrupted basis within these municipal jurisdiction areas.

It should be highlighted, given the history of the past number of years, where major fires hit the region with damaging effects, this is an area of high concern and the financial implications thereof and this is a real risk as on an annual basis at least one of our towns has been through major fire incidents e.g. Knysna Disaster and Hessequa to name but two. Insurance brokers are also not prepared to provide sufficient coverage for spread of fire, the majority caps the insurance for spread of fire at R5m, based on past history is not sufficient and this is concerning.

### **3.4 SDBIP and MTREF financial sustainability**

The municipality is in the process of addressing the sustainability issues of Council as a district on various platforms. Council approved the Long Term Financial plan as guiding document to ensure sustainability. A service provider has been appointed and is in process of compiling the document.

Other initiatives implemented are amongst others the following:

- Revenue Enhancement Task Team – This project is being driven by the Municipal Manager as the Accounting Officer. The primary aim of the project is to seek alternative revenue resources in order to be financially sustainable.
- Property Task Team – A property task team has been established by the Municipal Manager, various action plans have been compiled and is being executed by the planning and economic development department who will report back to the task team for further recommendation to management and council regarding various proposals for the properties and resorts of council to ensure maximum revenue is derived from council assets.
- Organogram – Various amendments were proposed to the latest organogram and was approved by council. Council is in process to review the current approved organogram.
- Provincial funding – Provincial Treasury was approach to provide funding for various council projects that should enhance and improve service delivery when implemented, amongst these projects was the purchase of an electronic risk management system - grant funding of R2.3m was received for this project for the region.

The Integrated Development Planning unit implement an approved and improved IDP project plan and approach. This should ensure optimisation of the use of resources and enhance planning and monitoring of implementation in terms of the service delivery and budget implementation plan (SDBIP). The municipal SDBIP and KPI adhere to the SMART principles that are being advocated as best municipal practices.

Amendments to the SDBIP are also regularly completed and performed to ensure that administration stays on track towards the achievements of the targets and objectives of the IDP.

### 3.5 High level summary of adjustments

#### OPERATING REVENUE:

Summary: Total Income	Original Budget 2019/20	January 2020 Adjustment Budget	Third Adjustment Budget February 2020	Variance Jan to Feb 2020	Notes
Exchange Revenue Agency Services	-183 014 500	-183 014 500	-185 560 867	-2 546 367	1
Exchange Revenue Intercompany Transactions	-16 869	-16 869	0	16 869	
Exchange Revenue Interest, Dividend and Rent on Land	-17 857 286	-17 857 286	-16 793 435	1 063 851	2
Exchange Revenue Operational Revenue	-3 2577 578	-3 2577 578	-2 012 231	1 265 347	
Exchange Revenue Rental from Fixed Assets	-4 507 607	-4 507 607	-1 523 075	2 984 532	3
Exchange Revenue Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services	-37 315 105	-37 315 105	-20 678 874	16 636 231	4
Exchange Revenue Service Charges Waste Man Disposal Facilities	0	0	-5 800 000	-5 800 000	5
Non-exchange Revenue Licences or Permits	-105 000	-105 000	-105 000	0	
Non-exchange Revenue Property Rates State-owned Properties	-5 800 000	-5 800 000	0	5 800 000	5
Non-exchange Revenue Transfers and Subsidies	-165 426 000	-174 749 753	-174 749 753	0	
<b>Total Income</b>	<b>417 319 945</b>	<b>426 643 698</b>	<b>407 223 235</b>	<b>19 420 463</b>	

**The reasons variances in revenue are as follows:**

1. Roads Maintenance –Revenue Agency was adjusted to the R163 945 867 based on forecasts including year-end provisions.
2. Interest received on investments was decreased due to declining economic conditions, lower interest rates were received than anticipated.
3. Rental received from fixed assets was decreased, the planning and economic development department in collaboration with the legal section is busy addressing outdated lease agreements, and ensuring all for all rentals, a market related rental is received and signed lease agreement is in place.
4. The reason for the decrease is the contributions from the local participating municipalities for the regional landfill site had to be removed as the site will only be operational in 2020/2021. Furthermore, the administration fee that GRDM would have received also had to be removed, causing an immediate deficit on the budget that had to be addressed by reducing expenditure allocations across all departments.
5. The accounting treatment for the once off payment from the regional landfill site was reclassified from “Non-exchange Revenue Property Rates State-owned Properties” to “Exchange Revenue Service Charges Waste Man Disposal Facilities” to align the accounting treatment as per the applicable GRAP standards.

**OPERATING EXPENDITURE**

Summary: Total Expenditure	Budget 2019/20	January 2020 Adjustment Budget	Third Adjustment Budget February 2020	Variance Jan to Feb 2020	Notes
Remuneration of Councillors	12 827 664	12 827 664	12 827 664	0	
Employee Related Cost	144 963 803	144 841 653	146 256 534	1 414 881	1
Debt Impairment	1 720 642	1 593 642	3 593 642	2 000 000	2
Contracted Services	46 673 185	52 199 065	31 435 645	-20 763 420	3
Depreciation	3 476 657	3 476 657	3 423 907	-52 750	
Other Expenditure	208 995 710	209 260 418	207 588 243	-1 672 175	4
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>418 657 661</b>	<b>424 199 099</b>	<b>405 125 635</b>	<b>-19 073 464</b>	

**Notes:**

1. Employee Related Cost increased as an additional amount of R640 265 had to be included for vacancies that was filled but that was not budgeted for.

2. Debt Impairment increased with R2 000 000, additional firefighting debtor accounts will be sent for collection, based on based history at year-end the total outstanding amount is provided for as bad debt as the majority of the firefighting debtors dispute the account and the origin of the fire and for whose account the debt is.
3. Contracted Services decreased as the unitary payments to the private partner for the regional landfill site had to be removed from the 2019/2020 budget. This project will be operational during 2020/2021 financial year and has been included in the outer years.
  - The following Landfill site Expenditure is relevant for the current financial year (once off payment by private partner R7 989 500.)
4. Other Expenditure – savings were identified under a number of line items to address the revenue items that had to be adjusted downwards, refer to revenue section.

### **CAPITAL BUDGET:**

The following additional capital were identified and removed on the 3<sup>rd</sup> Adjustment Budget

Description	Original Budget 2019/20	January 2020 Adjustment Budget	Third Adjustment Budget February 2020	Variance Jan -Feb 2020
Microphone System: Council Chambers	-	-	80 000,00	80 000,00
Steel Shelves	50 000,00	6 800,00	6 800,00	-
Heavy Duty Punch	-	5 000,00	5 000,00	-
Evacuation Chair (OHS)	20 000,00	20 000,00	26 565,00	6 565,00
ICT Hardware	892 668,00	-	-	-
ICT Hardware	610 000,00	-	-	-
Upgrade Server Room for hosting purposes	-	110 000,00	110 000,00	-
MS Office	-	223 745,00	223 745,00	-
Fireproof Safe (800x525x500)	-	11 237,00	11 237,00	-
ICT Furniture	-	58 250,00	58 250,00	-
Morpho Sigma Lite Biometric Devices	-	105 000,00	91 936,00	- 13 064,00
UniFi Cloud Key Gen2 Plus	-	5 000,00	1 357,00	- 3 643,00
UniFi Security Gateway	-	6 000,00	4 109,00	- 1 891,00
Laptops	-	125 677,00	125 677,00	-
Desktops	-	111 642,00	111 642,00	-
8 Port Switches	-	15 100,00	15 100,00	-
Ubiquiti UNIFI AC Pro Access Points	-	14 200,00	12 626,00	- 1 574,00
16 Port Switches	-	30 852,00	14 358,00	- 16 494,00
Qnap File Server	-	39 200,00	38 968,00	- 232,00
Projector/s	-	27 685,00	8 559,00	- 19 126,00
Scanners	-	17 827,00	17 827,00	-
Voice Recorder	-	2 653,00	2 653,00	-
24 Inch Monitors	-	3 477,00	3 477,00	-
HD Infrared IP Dome Camera (5pack)	-	11 000,00	11 000,00	-

Description	Original Budget 2019/20	January 2020 Adjustment Budget	Third Adjustment Budget February 2020	Variance Jan -Feb 2020
Replacing ICT Capital Equipment beyond economical repairs	-	40 000,00	40 000,00	-
Insurance Claims	-	50 000,00	50 000,00	-
High Spec PC Communication	-	19 957,00	19 957,00	-
Printer HP black/white	-	10 260,00	10 260,00	-
Printer HP 4 in One	-	24 700,00	24 700,00	-
Printer HP Colour	-	8 090,00	8 090,00	-
Office Automation	-	418 468,00	225 441,00	- 193 027,00
8 Port Gigabit Ethernet POE Switch	-	1 648,00	1 648,00	-
Desk	-	5 542,00	5 542,00	-
File Labelling Machines	-	4 900,00	4 900,00	-
Chairs	-	5 200,00	5 200,00	-
Water Dispenser	-	2 600,00	2 600,00	-
Pool Vehicle	-	-	300 000,00	300 000,00
Handheld Labelling Machine	-	5 900,00	5 900,00	-
Fridge	-	4 058,00	4 058,00	-
Voice Recorder	-	-	3 935,00	3 935,00
Office Chairs: Legal Services	-	-	10 000,00	10 000,00
Office Furniture: Legal Services	-	-	30 000,00	30 000,00
Office Furniture: Training & Development	-	-	10 000,00	10 000,00
Projectors: Training & Development	-	-	20 000,00	20 000,00
Desk	-	21 000,00	21 000,00	-
Office furniture: Basic Conditions of Service	-	-	30 000,00	30 000,00
Ergonomic Chair: OHS	-	-	15 000,00	15 000,00
Fire Alarm System (Mission street): OHS	-	-	20 000,00	20 000,00
6000Litre Water Tanker	-	2 097 288,00	1 750 288,00	-347 000,00
Plett Office Building	2 300 000,00	2 300 000,00	2 300 000,00	-
Identity Scanner	-	-	12 000,00	12 000,00
GPS Coordinator	-	-	10 000,00	10 000,00
Upgrading of Council Buildings	500 000,00	450 000,00	450 000,00	-
Office Equipment	-	50 000,00	50 000,00	-
Water Tankers (CRR)	-	1 685 027,00	1 685 027,00	-
Hazmat Rescue & Fire Equipment Equipment	400 000,00	382 500,00	382 500,00	-
Canopy	-	17 500,00	17 500,00	-
New Fire Station/ Training Academy (CRR Funding)	2 000 000,00	2 000 000,00	-	- 2 000 000,00
Dispersion Model Software Program	-	-	28 000,00	28 000,00
Home Composting Containers (Pilot Project) 100 x R 800.00	80 000,00	80 000,00	-	- 80 000,00

Description	Original Budget 2019/20	January 2020 Adjustment Budget	Third Adjustment Budget February 2020	Variance Jan -Feb 2020
Vermi-Composting Holders and Red Wiggler Worms (Pilot Projec	40 000,00	40 000,00	-	- 40 000,00
Recycling Mascot	30 000,00	30 000,00	30 000,00	-
	<b>6 922 668,00</b>	<b>10 704 983,00</b>	<b>8 564 432,00</b>	<b>- 2 140 551,00</b>

The new fire station/training academy funded from CRR was removed from the 2019/2020 budget. It is envisaged that this project will commence in 2020/2021 and will be included in the 2020/2021 budget.

### **NET (SURPLUS)/DEFICIT**

Summary of high-level proposed Third Adjustment Budget: 2019/20	Budget 2019/20	August & January Adjustment Budget 2019/20	Third Adjustment Budget 2019/20 February 2020	Budget 2020/21	Budget 2021/22
Income	-417 319 945	-426 862 068	-407 223 235	-448 391 028	-489 790 052
Expenditure	418 657 661	424 415 941	405 125 635	446 882 982	488 289 580
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit</b>	<b>1 337 716</b>	<b>-2 446 127</b>	<b>-2 097 600</b>	<b>-1 508 046</b>	<b>-1 500 472</b>
Capital budget	6 922 668	10 704 983	8 564 432	6 800 000	6 160 000
Less funded from CRR	-5 860 000	-5 860 000	-4 067 976	-5 300 000	-4 660 000
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit after Capital</b>	<b>2 400 384</b>	<b>2 398 856</b>	<b>2 398 856</b>	<b>-8 046</b>	<b>-472</b>

A deficit MTREF budget is being tabled for 2019/2020. The deficit will be funded from accumulated reserves due to the following savings on the 2018/2019 budget:

- R2 000 000 saving on the contracted services cost for the firefighting section. A R10 000 000 disaster recovery grant was received during 2018/2019 to cover the majority of the aerial firefighting cost during the October/November 2018 fires.
- R450 000 saving on the projects of the project management unit. These projects are under SCM processes and will only be committed in the 2019/2020 financial year. The R450 000 has been allocated again to the project management unit for projects for 19/20.

As a district municipality highly dependent on grant, it is imperative that the turnaround strategies be compiled urgently and submitted to council for approval and implemented to ensure that additional revenues will be collected. With the compilation of the annual budget where the RSC levy replacement grant increases with only 3% versus an average of 6.5% increase in employee related cost, it is a challenge to balance the budget and ensure a funded budget is presented for approval. The funding available after provision has been made for employee related cost and councilor remuneration is limited and limited resources are available to allocate to the various objectives and programs as contained in the integrated development plan of council.



## 4.2 Table B2: Adjustment Budget Financial Performance (standard classification)

DC4 Garden Route - Table B2 Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (functional classification) - 24 February 2020

Standard Description	Ref	Budget Year 2019/20									Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted 5	Accum. Funds 6	Multi-year capital 7	Unfore. Unavoid. 8	Nat. or Prov. Govt 9	Other Adjusts. 10	Total Adjusts. 11	Adjusted Budget 12	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands	1, 4	A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H		
<b>Revenue - Functional</b>												
<i>Governance and administration</i>		217 702	227 244	-	-	-	-	(1 088)	(1 088)	226 156	224 313	231 684
Executive and council		216 981	226 523	-	-	-	-	(1 088)	(1 088)	225 435	223 542	230 858
Finance and administration		721	721	-	-	-	-	-	-	721	771	825
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Community and public safety</i>		8 856	8 856	-	-	-	-	(54)	(54)	8 802	9 471	10 129
Community and social services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation		8 406	8 406	-	-	-	-	(240)	(240)	8 166	8 994	9 624
Public safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		450	450	-	-	-	-	186	186	636	477	505
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		160 105	160 105	-	-	-	-	3 946	3 946	164 051	160 116	171 327
Planning and development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport		160 000	160 000	-	-	-	-	3 946	3 946	163 946	160 000	171 200
Environmental protection		105	105	-	-	-	-	-	-	105	116	127
<i>Trading services</i>		30 657	30 657	-	-	-	-	(22 442)	(22 442)	8 215	54 491	76 650
Energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		30 657	30 657	-	-	-	-	(22 442)	(22 442)	8 215	54 491	76 650
<i>Other</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue - Functional</b>	2	417 320	426 862	-	-	-	-	(19 639)	(19 639)	407 223	448 391	489 790
<b>Expenditure - Functional</b>												
<i>Governance and administration</i>		126 483	131 354	-	-	-	-	(598)	(598)	130 757	135 319	141 633
Executive and council		45 692	49 153	-	-	-	-	3 440	3 440	52 593	48 901	52 392
Finance and administration		78 090	79 500	-	-	-	-	(3 909)	(3 909)	75 590	83 535	86 223
Internal audit		2 702	2 702	-	-	-	-	(128)	(128)	2 573	2 883	3 018
<i>Community and public safety</i>		79 377	79 457	-	-	-	-	(870)	(870)	78 586	86 067	91 628
Community and social services		9 814	9 894	-	-	-	-	874	874	10 768	10 909	11 690
Sport and recreation		13 225	13 225	-	-	-	-	(633)	(633)	12 592	14 223	14 737
Public safety		25 301	25 301	-	-	-	-	(1 075)	(1 075)	24 226	27 269	28 951
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		31 037	31 037	-	-	-	-	(36)	(36)	31 000	33 666	36 250
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		176 200	177 009	-	-	-	-	2 792	2 792	179 801	175 888	187 227
Planning and development		9 147	9 147	-	-	-	-	(859)	(859)	8 288	8 641	8 376
Road transport		163 468	164 277	-	-	-	-	3 727	3 727	168 004	163 617	174 966
Environmental protection		3 585	3 585	-	-	-	-	(76)	(76)	3 509	3 629	3 885
<i>Trading services</i>		33 470	33 470	-	-	-	-	(20 265)	(20 265)	13 204	46 866	65 119
Energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water management		10	10	-	-	-	-	(1)	(1)	9	11	11
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		33 460	33 460	-	-	-	-	(20 264)	(20 264)	13 195	46 855	65 107
<i>Other</i>		3 126	3 126	-	-	-	-	(349)	(349)	2 777	2 744	2 683
<b>Total Expenditure - Functional</b>	3	418 656	424 416	-	-	-	-	(19 290)	(19 290)	405 126	446 883	488 290
<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year</b>		(1 336)	2 446	-	-	-	-	(349)	(349)	2 098	1 508	1 500

### 4.3 Table B3: Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

DC4 Garden Route - Table B3 Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) - 24 February 2020

Vote Description  <i>[Insert departmental structure etc]</i>	Ref	Budget Year 2019/20									Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted 3	Accum. Funds 4	Multi-year capital 5	Unfore. Unavoid. 6	Nat. or Prov. Govt 7	Other Adjusts. 8	Total Adjusts. 9	Adjusted Budget 10	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands		A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H		
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>	<b>1</b>											
Vote 1 - Executive and Council		216 981	226 523	-	-	-	-	(1 088)	(1 088)	225 435	223 542	230 858
Vote 2 - Budget and Treasury Office		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		721	721	-	-	-	-	-	-	721	771	825
Vote 4 - Planning and Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Public Safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - Health		450	450	-	-	-	-	186	186	636	477	505
Vote 7 - Community and Social Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - Sport and Recreation		8 406	8 406	-	-	-	-	(240)	(240)	8 166	8 994	9 624
Vote 9 - Waste Management		30 657	30 657	-	-	-	-	(22 442)	(22 442)	8 215	54 491	76 650
Vote 10 - Roads Transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - Waste Water Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - Environment Protection		105	105	-	-	-	-	-	-	105	116	127
Vote 14 - Roads Agency Function		160 000	160 000	-	-	-	-	3 946	3 946	163 946	160 000	171 200
Vote 15 - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>417 320</b>	<b>426 862</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(19 639)</b>	<b>(19 639)</b>	<b>407 223</b>	<b>448 391</b>	<b>489 790</b>
<b>Expenditure by Vote</b>	<b>1</b>											
Vote 1 - Executive and Council		51 456	54 917	-	-	-	-	1 456	1 456	56 373	54 488	58 072
Vote 2 - Budget and Treasury Office		21 608	22 668	-	-	-	-	505	505	23 173	26 129	25 350
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		42 339	42 689	-	-	-	-	(1 276)	(1 276)	41 413	43 933	46 925
Vote 4 - Planning and Development		24 234	24 234	-	-	-	-	(1 428)	(1 428)	22 806	23 274	23 517
Vote 5 - Public Safety		32 060	32 140	-	-	-	-	(1 194)	(1 194)	30 946	34 540	36 774
Vote 6 - Health		33 212	33 212	-	-	-	-	(107)	(107)	33 105	36 183	38 945
Vote 7 - Community and Social Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - Sport and Recreation		13 225	13 225	-	-	-	-	(633)	(633)	12 592	14 223	14 737
Vote 9 - Waste Management		33 460	33 460	-	-	-	-	(20 264)	(20 264)	13 195	46 855	65 107
Vote 10 - Roads Transport		3 468	4 277	-	-	-	-	(219)	(219)	4 058	3 617	3 766
Vote 11 - Waste Water Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - Water		10	10	-	-	-	-	(1)	(1)	9	11	11
Vote 13 - Environment Protection		3 585	3 585	-	-	-	-	(76)	(76)	3 509	3 629	3 885
Vote 14 - Roads Agency Function		160 000	160 000	-	-	-	-	3 946	3 946	163 946	160 000	171 200
Vote 15 - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>418 656</b>	<b>424 416</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(19 290)</b>	<b>(19 290)</b>	<b>405 126</b>	<b>446 883</b>	<b>488 290</b>
<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>(1 336)</b>	<b>2 446</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(348)</b>	<b>(348)</b>	<b>2 098</b>	<b>1 508</b>	<b>1 500</b>

#### 4.4 Table B4: Adjustment Budget Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

DC4 Garden Route - Table B4 Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure) - 24 February 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2019/20									Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted 3	Accum. Funds 4	Multi-year capital 5	Unfore. Unavoid. 6	Nat. or Prov. Govt 7	Other Adjusts. 8	Total Adjusts. 9	Adjusted Budget 10	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands	1	A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H		
<b>Revenue By Source</b>												
Property rates	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 800	5 800	5 800	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment		1 593	1 593					(70)	(70)	1 523	1 698	1 752
Interest earned - external investments		16 893	16 893					(3 600)	(3 600)	13 293	18 076	19 341
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		964	964					2 536	2 536	3 500	1 031	1 104
Dividends received		-	-					-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		-	-					-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits		105	105					-	-	105	116	127
Agency services		23 015	23 015					162 546	162 546	185 561	179 200	191 744
Transfers and subsidies		165 426	174 968				-	(219)	(219)	174 749	169 159	176 008
Other revenue	2	205 672	205 672	-	-	-	-	(182 980)	(182 980)	22 692	75 622	99 459
Gains on disposal of PPE		3 652	3 652					(3 652)	(3 652)	-	3 490	255
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>		<b>417 320</b>	<b>426 862</b>	-	-	-	-	<b>(19 639)</b>	<b>(19 639)</b>	<b>407 223</b>	<b>448 391</b>	<b>489 790</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>												
Employee related costs		144 964	145 044	-	-	-	-	1 213	1 213	146 256	157 655	168 273
Remuneration of councillors		12 828	12 828					-	-	12 828	13 726	14 686
Debt impairment		1 721	1 721					1 873	1 873	3 594	1 841	1 970
Depreciation & asset impairment		3 477	3 477	-	-	-	-	(53)	(53)	3 424	3 651	3 907
Finance charges		-	-					-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials		4 084	4 084					(1 660)	(1 660)	2 424	4 229	4 368
Contracted services		46 505	52 185	-	-	-	-	(20 750)	(20 750)	31 436	72 383	88 696
Transfers and subsidies		1 965	1 965					(329)	(329)	1 636	1 545	1 458
Other expenditure		203 113	203 113	-	-	-	-	415	415	203 528	191 854	204 931
Loss on disposal of PPE		-	-					-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>		<b>418 656</b>	<b>424 416</b>	-	-	-	-	<b>(19 290)</b>	<b>(19 290)</b>	<b>405 126</b>	<b>446 883</b>	<b>488 290</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>		<b>(1 336)</b>	<b>2 446</b>	-	-	-	-	<b>(348)</b>	<b>(348)</b>	<b>2 098</b>	<b>1 508</b>	<b>1 500</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)									-	-		
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher									-	-		
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)									-	-		
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before taxation</b>		<b>(1 336)</b>	<b>2 446</b>	-	-	-	-	<b>(348)</b>	<b>(348)</b>	<b>2 098</b>	<b>1 508</b>	<b>1 500</b>
Taxation									-	-		
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation</b>		<b>(1 336)</b>	<b>2 446</b>	-	-	-	-	<b>(348)</b>	<b>(348)</b>	<b>2 098</b>	<b>1 508</b>	<b>1 500</b>
Attributable to minorities									-	-		
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>		<b>(1 336)</b>	<b>2 446</b>	-	-	-	-	<b>(348)</b>	<b>(348)</b>	<b>2 098</b>	<b>1 508</b>	<b>1 500</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate									-	-		
<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year</b>		<b>(1 336)</b>	<b>2 446</b>	-	-	-	-	<b>(348)</b>	<b>(348)</b>	<b>2 098</b>	<b>1 508</b>	<b>1 500</b>

## 4.5 Table B5: Adjustment Budget - Capital Expenditure (municipal vote, standard classification, and funding)

DC4 Garden Route - Table B5 Adjustments Capital Expenditure Budget by vote and funding - 24 February 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2019/20									Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted 5	Accum. Funds 6	Multi-year capital 7	Unfore. Unavoid. 8	Nat. or Prov. Govt 9	Other Adjusts. 10	Total Adjusts. 11	Adjusted Budget 12	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands		A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H		
<b>Capital expenditure - Vote</b>												
<b>Multi-year expenditure to be adjusted</b>	2											
Vote 1 - Executive and Council		500	500	-	-	-	-	(500)	(500)	-	825	1 000
Vote 2 - Budget and Treasury Office		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		1 503	1 503	-	-	-	-	(260)	(260)	1 243	2 165	2 430
Vote 4 - Planning and Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Public Safety		2 000	2 000	-	-	-	-	(2 000)	(2 000)	-	3 300	1 500
Vote 6 - Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - Community and Social Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - Sport and Recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - Waste Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - Roads Transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - Waste Water Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - Environment Protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - Roads Agency Function		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	3	4 003	4 003	-	-	-	-	(2 760)	(2 760)	1 243	6 290	4 930
<b>Single-year expenditure to be adjusted</b>	2											
Vote 1 - Executive and Council		-	-	-	-	-	-	124	124	124	-	-
Vote 2 - Budget and Treasury Office		-	-	-	-	-	-	5	5	5	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		70	70	-	-	-	-	408	408	478	10	-
Vote 4 - Planning and Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	22	22	22	-	-
Vote 5 - Public Safety		400	4 182	-	-	-	-	(347)	(347)	3 835	500	1 230
Vote 6 - Health		2 300	2 300	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 300	-	-
Vote 7 - Community and Social Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - Sport and Recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-	500	500	500	-	-
Vote 9 - Waste Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	30	30	30	-	-
Vote 10 - Roads Transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - Waste Water Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - Environment Protection		150	150	-	-	-	-	(122)	(122)	28	-	-
Vote 14 - Roads Agency Function		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>		2 920	6 702	-	-	-	-	620	620	7 322	510	1 230
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Vote</b>		6 923	10 705	-	-	-	-	(2 141)	(2 141)	8 564	6 800	6 160
<b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>												
<b>Governance and administration</b>		2 073	2 073	-	-	-	-	(224)	(224)	1 849	3 000	3 430
Executive and council		500	500	-	-	-	-	(420)	(420)	80	825	1 000
Finance and administration		1 573	1 573	-	-	-	-	196	196	1 769	2 175	2 430
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community and public safety</b>		4 700	8 482	-	-	-	-	(1 847)	(1 847)	6 635	3 800	2 730
Community and social services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-	500	500	500	-	-
Public safety		2 400	6 182	-	-	-	-	(2 347)	(2 347)	3 835	3 800	2 730
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		2 300	2 300	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 300	-	-
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		150	150	-	-	-	-	(100)	(100)	50	-	-
Planning and development		-	-	-	-	-	-	22	22	22	-	-
Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection		150	150	-	-	-	-	(122)	(122)	28	-	-
<b>Trading services</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	30	30	30	-	-
Energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	30	30	30	-	-
<b>Other</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>	3	6 923	10 705	-	-	-	-	(2 141)	(2 141)	8 564	6 800	6 160
<b>Funded by:</b>												
National Government		-	2 097	-	-	-	-	(347)	(347)	1 750	-	-
Provincial Government		-	1 685	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 685	-	-
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Transfers recognised - capital</b>	4	-	3 782	-	-	-	-	(347)	(347)	3 435	-	-
<b>Borrowing</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Internally generated funds</b>		6 923	6 923	-	-	-	-	(1 794)	(1 794)	5 129	6 800	6 160
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>		6 923	10 705	-	-	-	-	(2 141)	(2 141)	8 564	6 800	6 160

## 4.6 Table B6 Adjustment Budget Financial Position

DC4 Garden Route - Table B6 Adjustments Budget Financial Position - 24 February 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2019/20									Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted 3	Accum. Funds 4	Multi-year capital 5	Unfore. Unavoid. 6	Nat. or Prov. Govt 7	Other Adjusts. 8	Total Adjusts. 9	Adjusted Budget 10	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands		A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H		
<b>ASSETS</b>												
<b>Current assets</b>												
Cash		169 379	169 379					(14 824)	(14 824)	154 555	170 783	173 213
Call investment deposits	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Consumer debtors	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	8 098	8 098	8 098	–	–
Other debtors		2 312	2 312					–	–	2 312	2 451	2 598
Current portion of long-term receivables		3 324	3 324					554	554	3 878	3 424	3 526
Inventory		3 536	3 536					(297)	(297)	3 239	3 642	3 751
<b>Total current assets</b>		<b>178 550</b>	<b>178 550</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(6 469)</b>	<b>(6 469)</b>	<b>172 081</b>	<b>180 299</b>	<b>183 088</b>
<b>Non current assets</b>												
Long-term receivables		63 353	63 353					–	–	63 353	65 254	67 211
Investments		26	26					1	1	27	26	26
Investment property		83 831	83 831					2 213	2 213	86 044	82 992	82 162
Investment in Associate		–	–					–	–	–	–	–
Property, plant and equipment	1	143 644	147 426	–	–	–	–	16 251	16 251	163 677	149 315	154 465
Biological		–	–					–	–	–	–	–
Intangible		1 748	1 748					164	164	1 912	1 713	1 679
Other non-current assets		–	–					–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total non current assets</b>		<b>292 602</b>	<b>296 384</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>18 630</b>	<b>18 630</b>	<b>315 014</b>	<b>299 300</b>	<b>305 544</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>		<b>471 152</b>	<b>474 935</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>12 161</b>	<b>12 161</b>	<b>487 095</b>	<b>479 599</b>	<b>488 632</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>												
<b>Current liabilities</b>												
Bank overdraft		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Consumer deposits		–	–	–	–	–	–	386	386	386	–	–
Trade and other payables		51 753	51 753	–	–	–	–	–	–	51 753	51 753	51 753
Provisions		30 281	30 281	–	–	–	–	–	–	30 281	31 771	31 771
<b>Total current liabilities</b>		<b>82 034</b>	<b>82 034</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>386</b>	<b>386</b>	<b>82 420</b>	<b>83 524</b>	<b>83 524</b>
<b>Non current liabilities</b>												
Borrowing	1	1 462	1 462	–	–	–	–	–	–	1 462	1 462	1 462
Provisions	1	84 778	84 778	–	–	–	–	–	–	84 778	84 778	84 778
<b>Total non current liabilities</b>		<b>86 240</b>	<b>86 240</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>86 240</b>	<b>86 240</b>	<b>86 240</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>		<b>168 274</b>	<b>168 274</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>386</b>	<b>386</b>	<b>168 660</b>	<b>169 764</b>	<b>169 764</b>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	2	<b>302 878</b>	<b>306 661</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>11 775</b>	<b>11 775</b>	<b>318 435</b>	<b>309 836</b>	<b>318 868</b>
<b>COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>												
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		271 173	274 956	–	–	–	–	13 480	13 480	288 436	274 145	278 912
Reserves		31 705	31 705	–	–	–	–	(1 705)	(1 705)	30 000	35 691	39 956
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>		<b>302 878</b>	<b>306 661</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>11 775</b>	<b>11 775</b>	<b>318 435</b>	<b>309 836</b>	<b>318 868</b>

#### 4.7 Table B7: Adjustments Budget Cash Flows

DC4 Garden Route - Table B7 Adjustments Budget Cash Flows - 24 February 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2019/20									Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted 3	Accum. Funds 4	Multi-year capital 5	Unfore. Unavoid. 6	Nat. or Prov. Govt 7	Other Adjusts. 8	Total Adjusts. 9	Adjusted Budget 10	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H		
<b>R thousands</b>												
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>												
<b>Receipts</b>												
Property rates									-	-		
Service charges									-	-		
Other revenue		230 385	230 385					(22 455)	(22 455)	207 930	242 028	259 106
Government - operating	1	165 426	171 186				-	3 563	3 563	174 749	169 159	176 008
Government - capital	1	-	3 782					(3 782)	(3 782)	(0)	-	-
Interest		16 893	16 893					(3 600)	(3 600)	13 293	18 076	19 341
Dividends		-							-	-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>												
Suppliers and employees		(411 494)	(414 435)				-	9 309	9 309	(405 126)	(427 414)	(452 365)
Finance charges		-							-	-	-	-
Transfers and Grants	1	(1 965)	(4 784)				-		-	(4 784)	(1 545)	(1 458)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		(755)	3 028	-	-	-	-	(16 965)	(16 965)	(13 937)	304	632
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>												
<b>Receipts</b>												
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		3 652	3 652						-	3 652	6 000	6 000
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors		3 636	3 636						-	3 636	1 901	1 958
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables		-							-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		-							-	-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>												
Capital assets		(6 923)	(10 705)				-	2 141	2 141	(8 564)	(6 800)	(6 160)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		366	(3 417)	-	-	-	-	2 141	2 141	(1 276)	1 101	1 798
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>												
<b>Receipts</b>												
Short term loans									-	-		
Borrowing long term/refinancing									-	-		
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits									-	-		
<b>Payments</b>												
Repayment of borrowing									-	-		
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>		(389)	(389)	-	-	-	-	(14 824)	(14 824)	(15 213)	1 404	2 430
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	169 768	169 768						-	169 768	169 379	170 783
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	169 379	169 379	-	-	-	-	(14 824)	(14 824)	154 555	170 783	173 213

#### 4.8 Table B8: Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

DC4 Garden Route - Table B8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation - 24 February 2020

2014 Garden Route - Table B: Cash-backed reserves/accumulated surplus/recontribution - 21 January 2022												
Description	Ref	Budget Year 2019/20									Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H		
R thousands												
<b>Cash and investments available</b>												
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	169 379	169 379	–	–	–	–	(14 824)	(14 824)	154 555	170 783	173 213
Other current investments > 90 days		–	0	–	–	–	–	(0)	(0)	0	–	–
Non current assets - Investments	1	26	26	–	–	–	–	1	1	27	26	26
<b>Cash and investments available:</b>		<b>169 405</b>	<b>169 405</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(14 823)</b>	<b>(14 823)</b>	<b>154 582</b>	<b>170 809</b>	<b>173 239</b>
<b>Applications of cash and investments</b>												
Unspent conditional transfers		14 933	14 933	–	–	–	–	–	–	14 933	14 933	14 933
Unspent borrowing									–	–		
Statutory requirements									–	–		
Other working capital requirements	2	(28 571)	(28 571)					(4 585)	(4 585)	(33 156)	(26 775)	(24 665)
Other provisions		30 281	30 281						–	30 281	31 771	31 771
Long term investments committed		26	26					1	1	27	26	26
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments		61 986	61 986					–	–	61 986	67 462	71 727
<b>Total Application of cash and investments:</b>		<b>78 654</b>	<b>78 654</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(4 584)</b>	<b>(4 584)</b>	<b>74 071</b>	<b>87 416</b>	<b>93 792</b>
<b>Surplus(shortfall)</b>		<b>90 750</b>	<b>90 750</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(10 239)</b>	<b>(10 239)</b>	<b>80 511</b>	<b>83 393</b>	<b>79 447</b>

#### 4.9 Table B9: Asset Management

**DC4 Garden Route - Table B9 Asset Management - 24 February 2020**

[illegible]

<b>Total Upgrading of Existing Assets to be adjusted</b>	2a	500	500	-	-	-	-	-	-	500	825	1 000
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	500	500	500	-	-	-
Community Assets		-	-	-	-	-	500	500	500	-	-	-
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		500	500	-	-	-	(500)	(500)	-	825	1 000	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets	6	500	500	-	-	-	(500)	(500)	-	825	1 000	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure to be adjusted</b>	4	6 923	10 705	-	-	-	(2 141)	(2 141)	8 564	6 800	6 160	-
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities		2 000	2 000	-	-	-	(2 000)	(2 000)	-	1 500	1 500	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	500	500	500	-	-	-
Community Assets		2 000	2 000	-	-	-	(1 500)	(1 500)	500	1 500	1 500	-
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		2 950	2 950	-	-	-	(477)	(477)	2 473	825	1 000	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		2 950	2 950	-	-	-	(477)	(477)	2 473	825	1 000	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	28	28	28	150	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	28	28	28	150	-	-
Computer Equipment		1 503	1 503	-	-	-	(249)	(249)	1 254	2 015	2 430	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		70	70	-	-	-	122	122	192	10	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		400	400	-	-	-	(18)	(18)	383	500	530	-
Transport Assets		-	3 782	-	-	-	(47)	(47)	3 735	1 800	700	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE to be adjusted</b>	4	6 923	10 705	-	-	-	(2 141)	(2 141)	8 564	6 800	6 160	-

<b>ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>	5	229 223	229 223	-	-	-	-	22 411	22 411	251 633	234 020	238 306
Roads Infrastructure									-	-		
Storm water Infrastructure									-	-		
Electrical Infrastructure									-	-		
Water Supply Infrastructure									-	-		
Sanitation Infrastructure									-	-		
Solid Waste Infrastructure									-	-		
Rail Infrastructure									-	-		
Coastal Infrastructure									-	-		
Information and Communication Infrastructure									-	-		
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets									-	-		
Heritage Assets									-	-		
Investment properties		83 831	83 831					2 213	2 213	86 044	82 992	82 162
Other Assets		143 644	143 644					20 033	20 033	163 677	149 315	154 465
Biological or Cultivated Assets									-	-		
Intangible Assets		1 748	1 748					164	164	1 912	1 713	1 679
Computer Equipment									-	-		
Furniture and Office Equipment									-	-		
Machinery and Equipment									-	-		
Transport Assets									-	-		
Land									-	-		
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals									-	-		
<b>TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>	5	229 223	229 223	-	-	-	-	22 411	22 411	251 633	234 020	238 306
<b>EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>												
<b>Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</b>		3 477	3 477	-	-	-	-	(53)	(53)	3 424	3 986	4 265
<b>Repairs and Maintenance by asset class</b>	3	4 199	4 199	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 199	4 453	4 549
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities		630	630	-	-	-	-	-	-	630	668	682
Sport and Recreation Facilities		1 260	1 260	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 260	1 336	1 365
Community Assets		1 890	1 890	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 890	2 004	2 047
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		1 680	1 680	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 680	1 781	1 820
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		1 680	1 680	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 680	1 781	1 820
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		630	630	-	-	-	-	-	-	630	668	682
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS to be adjusted</b>		7 676	7 676	-	-	-	-	(53)	(53)	7 623	8 439	8 814
<b>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total</b>		28,9%	18,7%							20,5%	34,9%	55,7%
<b>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of depreciation</b>		57,6%	57,6%							51,2%	59,6%	80,4%
<b>R&amp;M as a % of PPE</b>		1,8%	1,8%							1,7%	1,9%	1,9%
<b>Renewal and upgrading and R&amp;M as a % of PPE</b>		2,7%	2,7%							2,4%	2,9%	3,3%

**4.7 Table B10: Basic service delivery measurement**

DC4 Garden Route - Table B10 Basic service delivery measurement - 24 February 2020

[illegible]

## **PART 2 SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION**

### **Section 5 - Adjustments to budget assumptions**

The municipality implemented the following assumptions in the compilation of the adjustment budget:

- Refer to section 3.5 where the adjustments are explained.

### **Section 6 – Adjustments to budget funding**

Refer to section 3.5 and the budget schedules for the funding of the budget.

### **Section 7 – Adjustments to expenditure on allocations and grant programmes**

Refer to section 3.5 of the report and supporting tables for the proposed adjustments.

### **Section 8 – Adjustments to grants made by the municipality**

Not applicable

### **Section 9 – Adjustments to councillor remuneration, allowances and employee benefits**

There was no proposed adjustment to councillor remuneration, employee related costs were increased to include unfunded positions that has been advertised or has been filled.

### **Section 10 – Adjustments to service delivery and budget implementation plan**

SDBIP will be adjusted as per adjustment budget.

### **Section 11 – Adjustment to Capital expenditure**

The main reason for the decrease in the capital budget, is the new fire station/training academy that was removed from the 2019/2020 budget. This project is envisaged to commence in 2020/2021 and will be funded from the CRR in the next financial year.

### **Section 12 – Municipal Manager's quality certificate**



54 York Street  
George  
Western Cape  
6529

PO Box 12,  
George,  
Western Cape  
6530

Tel: 044 803 1300  
Fax: 044 555 6903  
E-mail: [info@gardenroute.gov.za](mailto:info@gardenroute.gov.za)  
[www.gardenroute.gov.za](http://www.gardenroute.gov.za)

#### OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

Enquires: Louise Hoek  
Reference: 6/1/1 - 19/20  
Date: 12 February 2020

Provincial Treasury  
Local Government Budget Analysis  
Private Bag X9165  
CAPE TOWN  
8000

National Treasury  
Local Government Budget Analysis  
Private Bag X115  
PRETORIA

Sir / Madam

#### QUALITY CERTIFICATE

I, MG STRATU, the accounting officer of **GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY (DC4)**, hereby certify that the **Third Adjustment Budget 2019/2020** MTREF and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act.

Print Name MONDE STRATU

Accounting Officer of **GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY (DC4)**.

Signature [Signature]

Date 12/2/2020

**B SCHEDULE 2019/20  
THIRD ADJUSTMENT  
BUDGET  
SUPPORTING  
TABLES**

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance' - 24 February 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2019/20									Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted 6	Accum. Funds 7	Multi-year capital 8	Unfore. Unavoid. 9	Nat. or Prov. Govt 10	Other Adjusts. 11	Total Adjusts. 12	Adjusted Budget 13	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands		A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H		
<b>REVENUE ITEMS</b>												
<b>Property rates</b>												
Total Property Rates <i>less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)</i>									-	-		
Net Property Rates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Service charges - electricity revenue</b>												
Total Service charges - electricity revenue <i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 30 kWh per indigent household per month) less Cost of Free Basis Services (50 kWh per indigent household per month)</i>									-	-		
Net Service charges - electricity revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Service charges - water revenue</b>												
Total Service charges - water revenue  <i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month) less Cost of Free Basis Services (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)</i>									-	-		
Net Service charges - water revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Service charges - sanitation revenue</b>												
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue <i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households) less Cost of Free Basis Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)</i>									-	-		
Net Service charges - sanitation revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Service charges - refuse revenue</b>												
Total refuse removal revenue Total landfill revenue <i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent households) less Cost of Free Basis Services (removed once a week to indigent households)</i>								5 800	5 800	5 800		
Net Service charges - refuse revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	5 800	5 800	5 800	-	-
<b>Other Revenue By Source</b>												
WCFMCG + Integrated Transport Planning									-	-		
Other Revenue									-	-		
Roads Agency Function		160 017	160 017					(160 017)	(160 017)	(0)		
Resorts		11 447	11 447					(375)	(375)	11 072	12 006	12 847
Health / Fire Levy		4 450	4 450					(186)	(186)	4 264	5 777	6 386
Contributions Municipalities and products		-	-							-	-	-
Sundry Income		2 195	2 195					(1 360)	(1 360)	835	2 348	2 507
Public Contributions and Donated PPE		-	-							-	-	-
Landfill site		26 843	26 843					(21 043)	(21 043)	5 800	49 000	68 927
Task Contributions: Municipalities		508	508					-	-	508	544	582
Seta: Reimbursements		213	213					-	-	213	228	244
Personal Primary Health Care Services -Admin handling fees								-	-	-	228	244
Administration Fees - Landfill Site									-	-	4 541	6 388
Rehabilitation cost - Landfill Site										-	950	1 336
Provision: Purchasing of Building Property - Landfill Site									-	-	-	-
<b>Total 'Other' Revenue</b>	1	205 672	205 672	-	-	-	-	(182 980)	(182 980)	22 692	75 622	99 459

EXPENDITURE ITEMS											
Employee related costs											
Basic Salaries and Wages	91 224	91 304				–	(1 288)	(1 288)	90 016	98 362	105 194
Pension and UIF Contributions	14 463	14 463					150	150	14 613	15 475	16 594
Medical Aid Contributions	11 160	11 160					(158)	(158)	11 002	11 941	12 731
Overtime	–	–					3 275	3 275	3 275	–	–
Performance Bonus	–	–					901	901	901	–	–
Motor Vehicle Allowance	–	–					1 152	1 152	1 152	–	–
Cellphone Allowance	–	–					191	191	191	–	–
Housing Allowances	–	–					6 965	6 965	6 965	–	–
Other benefits and allowances	19 685	19 685					(8 376)	(8 376)	11 309	23 585	25 102
Payments in lieu of leave	–	–					(1 600)	(1 600)	(1 600)	–	–
Long service awards	–	–					–	–	–	–	–
Post-retirement benefit obligations	8 432	8 432					–	–	8 432	8 292	8 653
sub-total	144 964	145 044	–	–	–	–	1 213	1 213	146 256	157 655	168 273
Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE								–	–		
Total Employee related costs	144 964	145 044	–	–	–	–	1 213	1 213	146 256	157 655	168 273
Contributions recognised - capital											
List contributions by contract								–	–		
								–	–		
								–	–		
								–	–		
								–	–		
								–	–		
Total Contributions recognised - capital	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Depreciation & asset impairment											
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment	3 477	3 477					(53)	(53)	3 424	3 651	3 907
Lease amortisation								–	–		
Capital asset impairment								–	–		
Depreciation resulting from revaluation of PPE								–	–		
Total Depreciation & asset impairment	3 477	3 477	–	–	–	–	(53)	(53)	3 424	3 651	3 907
Bulk purchases											
Electricity Bulk Purchases								–	–		
Water Bulk Purchases								–	–		
Total bulk purchases	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and grants											
Cash transfers and grants	1 965	1 965					(329)	(329)	1 636	1 545	1 458
Non-cash transfers and grants								–	–		
Total transfers and grants	1 965	1 965	–	–	–	–	(329)	(329)	1 636	1 545	1 458
Contracted services											
List services provided by contract								–	–		
Executive and Council	234	3 695					1 621	1 621	5 316	249	265
Finance and Administration	11 953	13 363					(2 655)	(2 655)	10 708	13 904	12 409
Community and Social Services	320	320					(54)	(54)	266	230	221
Road Transport	3 468	4 277					(219)	(219)	4 058	3 617	3 766
Internal Audit	245	245					(110)	(110)	135	263	212
Planning and Development	1 915	1 915					7	7	1 922	1 664	1 156
Other	–	–						–	–	–	–
Public Safety	3 650	3 650					(194)	(194)	3 456	4 573	4 704
Health	250	250					(175)	(175)	75	268	539
Sport and Recreation	2 497	2 497					(346)	(346)	2 151	2 672	2 384
Waste Management	21 394	21 394					(18 554)	(18 554)	2 841	44 459	62 539
Water Management	–	–						–	–	–	–
Environmental Protection	554	554					(67)	(67)	487	458	474
Tourism	25	25					(4)	(4)	21	25	26
								–	–		
								–	–		
								–	–		
								–	–		
								–	–		
								–	–		
								–	–		
								–	–		
								–	–		
sub-total	46 505	52 185	–	–	–	–	(20 750)	(20 750)	31 436	72 383	88 696
Allocations to organs of state:											
Electricity								–	–		
Water								–	–		
Sanitation								–	–		
Other								–	–		
Total contracted services	46 505	52 185	–	–	–	–	(20 750)	(20 750)	31 436	72 383	88 696

Other Expenditure By Type												
Collection costs		-						-	-	-	-	
Contributions to 'other' provisions		9 615	9 615				(2 114)	(2 114)	7 500	-	-	
Consultant fees		-							-	-	-	
Audit fees		1 900	1 900						1 900	1 950	2 000	
General expenses	3,5	-	-						-	-	-	
Advertisements		2 920	2 920				(225)	(225)	2 695	2 030	2 150	
Achievements and Awards		195	195						195	195	195	
Assets less than the Capitalisation Threshold		70	70						70	70	73	
Bank Costs		158	158						158	158	169	
Courier and Delivery Services		102	102						102	102	102	
Cleaning Services		211	211						211	211	226	
Deeds		54	54						54	55	58	
Domestic Expenses		-	-						-	-	-	
Drivers Licences and Permits		312	312						312	322	349	
Entertainment		69	69				(7)	(7)	62	69	73	
External Computer Service Fees		1 517	1 517						1 517	1 502	1 652	
Full Time Union Representative		70	70						70	70	75	
Hire Charges		833	833						833	836	889	
Hygiene Services		-	-						-	-	-	
Insurance		1 597	1 597				(237)	(237)	1 360	1 713	1 841	
Laboratory Tests		1 300	1 300						1 300	1 378	1 460	
Licenses and Registrations		1 509	1 509						1 509	1 388	1 416	
Legal Fees		-	-						-	-	-	
Membership Fees		1 655	1 655				(23)	(23)	1 632	1 754	1 871	
Plant: Fuel and Oil		115	115						115	115	123	
Protective Clothing		773	773						773	765	816	
Printing and Stationery		269	269						269	250	270	
Satellite signals		5	5						5	40	40	
Service Accounts: Municipalities		3 618	3 618						3 618	3 848	4 091	
Skills Development Levy		979	979				(3)	(3)	976	1 048	1 078	
Subsistence and Travel		4 906	4 906				(876)	(876)	4 030	5 013	5 291	
Telephone and Data Lines		2 948	2 948				(11)	(11)	2 938	3 008	3 161	
Training		1 315	1 315				(35)	(35)	1 280	1 285	1 426	
Property Tax		-	-						-	-	-	
Rental Disaster Centre Equipment		-	-						-	-	-	
Repayment of forfeited deposits		-	-						-	-	-	
Rewards Incentives		70	70						70	80	90	
Pers: Contribution Stores Mission Street (20%)		-	-						-	-	-	
Roads Agency Function		160 000	160 000				3 946	3 946	163 946	160 000	171 200	
Learnerships and Internship		1 225	1 225						1 225	475	475	
Purchase Linen and Cutlery		-	-						-	-	-	
Own Funded Projects		-	-						-	-	-	
Rent		1 314	1 314						1 314	676	713	
Plant: Tyres and Blades		-	-						-	-	-	
Internet Charges		-	-						-	-	-	
Gifts and Promotional Items		422	422						422	314	341	
Vehicle tracking		20	20						20	20	21	
Workmen Compensation		1 045	1 045						1 045	1 118	1 196	
Total Other Expenditure	1	203 113	203 113	-	-	-	-	415	415	203 528	191 854	204 931
Repairs and Maintenance												
Employee related costs	14	4 199	4 199						-	4 199	4 453	4 549
Other materials									-	-		
Contracted Services									-	-		
Other Expenditure									-	-		
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	15	4 199	4 199	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 199	4 453	4 549

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB2 Supporting detail to 'Financial Position Budget' - 24 February 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2019/20									Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands		A	A1	5	6	7	8	9	10	11		
<b>ASSETS</b>												
<b>Call investment deposits</b>												
Call deposits									-	-		
Other current investments									-	-		
<b>Total Call investment deposits</b>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Consumer debtors</b>												
Consumer debtors								8 098	8 098	8 098		
Less: provision for debt impairment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Consumer debtors</b>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 098	8 098	8 098	-	-
<b>Debt impairment provision</b>												
Balance at the beginning of the year									-	-	-	-
Contributions to the provision									-	-		
Bad debts written off									-	-		
<b>Balance at end of year</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Property, plant &amp; equipment</b>												
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)		188 044	191 826				-	16 251	16 251	208 077	194 966	201 716
Leases recognised as PPE	2	19	19						-	19	19	19
Less: Accumulated depreciation		44 418	44 418						-	44 418	45 670	47 270
<b>Total Property, plant &amp; equipment</b>	1	143 644	147 426	-	-	-	-	16 251	16 251	163 677	149 315	154 465
<b>LIABILITIES</b>												
<b>Current liabilities - Borrowing</b>												
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)									-	-		
Current portion of long-term liabilities									-	-		
<b>Total Current liabilities - Borrowing</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Trade and other payables</b>												
Trade Payables	12	34 852	34 852						-	34 852	34 852	34 852
Other creditors		1 968	1 968						-	1 968	1 968	1 968
Unspent conditional grants and receipts		14 933	14 933						-	14 933	14 933	14 933
VAT									-	-		
<b>Total Trade and other payables</b>	1	51 753	51 753	-	-	-	-	-	-	51 753	51 753	51 753
<b>Non current liabilities - Borrowing</b>												
Borrowing	3	1 448	1 448						-	1 448	1 448	1 448
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)		14	14						-	14	14	14
<b>Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing</b>		1 462	1 462	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 462	1 462	1 462
<b>Provisions - non current</b>												
Retirement benefits		84 778	84 778						-	84 778	84 778	84 778
List other major items									-	-		
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation									-	-		
Other									-	-		
<b>Total Provisions - non current</b>		84 778	84 778	-	-	-	-	-	-	84 778	84 778	84 778
<b>CHANGES IN NET ASSETS</b>												
<b>Accumulated surplus/(Deficit)</b>												
Accumulated surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance		289 076	292 858				-	13 480	13 480	306 338	271 173	274 145
Surplus/(Deficit)		(1 336)	(1 336)							(1 336)	1 508	1 500
Appropriations to Reserves		(3 477)	(3 477)						-	(3 477)	(3 986)	(4 265)
Transfers from Reserves									-	-		
Depreciation offsets									-	-		
Other adjustments		(13 090)	(13 090)						-	(13 090)	5 449	7 532
<b>Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	1	271 173	274 956	-	-	-	-	13 480	13 480	288 436	274 145	278 912
<b>Reserves</b>												
Housing Development Fund									-	-		
Capital replacement		31 705	31 705					(1 705)	(1 705)	30 000	35 691	39 956
Self-insurance									-	-		
Other reserves (list)									-	-		
Revaluation									-	-		
<b>Total Reserves</b>	2	31 705	31 705	-	-	-	-	(1 705)	(1 705)	30 000	35 691	39 956
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	2	302 878	306 661	-	-	-	-	11 775	11 775	318 435	309 836	318 868
Total capital expenditure includes expenditure on nationally significant priorities:												
Provision of basic services									-	-		
2010 World Cup									-	-		

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB3 Adjustments to the SDBIP - performance objectives - 24 February 2020

Description	Unit of measurement	Budget Year 2019/20									Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted A1	Accum. Funds B	Multi-year capital C	Unfore. Unavoid. D	Nat. or Prov. Govt E	Other Adjusts. F	Total Adjusts. G	Adjusted Budget H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
<b>Vote 1 - vote name</b>												
Function 1 - (name)												
Sub-function 1 - (name)												
Insert measure/s description									-	-	-	-
Sub-function 2 - (name)												
Insert measure/s description									-	-	-	-
Sub-function 3 - (name)												
Insert measure/s description												
Function 2 - (name)									-	-	-	-
Sub-function 1 - (name)												
Insert measure/s description									-	-	-	-
Sub-function 2 - (name)									-	-	-	-
Insert measure/s description									-	-	-	-
Sub-function 3 - (name)									-	-	-	-
Insert measure/s description									-	-	-	-
<b>Vote 2 - vote name</b>												
Function 1 - (name)												
Sub-function 1 - (name)												
Insert measure/s description									-	-	-	-
Sub-function 2 - (name)									-	-	-	-
Insert measure/s description									-	-	-	-
Sub-function 3 - (name)									-	-	-	-
Insert measure/s description									-	-	-	-
Function 2 - (name)												
Sub-function 1 - (name)									-	-	-	-
Insert measure/s description									-	-	-	-
Sub-function 2 - (name)									-	-	-	-
Insert measure/s description									-	-	-	-
Sub-function 3 - (name)												
Insert measure/s description									-	-	-	-
<b>Vote 3 - vote name</b>												
Function 1 - (name)												
Sub-function 1 - (name)												
Insert measure/s description									-	-	-	-
Sub-function 2 - (name)									-	-	-	-
Insert measure/s description									-	-	-	-
Sub-function 3 - (name)									-	-	-	-
Insert measure/s description									-	-	-	-
Function 2 - (name)									-	-	-	-
Sub-function 1 - (name)									-	-	-	-
Insert measure/s description									-	-	-	-
Sub-function 2 - (name)									-	-	-	-
Insert measure/s description									-	-	-	-
Sub-function 3 - (name)									-	-	-	-
Insert measure/s description									-	-	-	-
<b>And so on for the rest of the Votes</b>									-	-	-	-

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB4 Adjustments to budgeted performance indicators and benchmarks - 24 February 2020

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Budget Year 2019/20			Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
<b><u>Borrowing Management</u></b>									
Credit Rating	Short term/long term rating								
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure				0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue				0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants				0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
<b><u>Safety of Capital</u></b>									
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves				4,6%	4,6%	4,9%	4,1%	3,7%
<b><u>Liquidity</u></b>									
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities				217,7%	217,7%	208,8%	215,9%	219,2%
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets/current liabilities less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities				217,7%	217,7%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities				2,1	2,1	1,9	2,0	2,1
<b><u>Revenue Management</u></b>									
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/ Last 12 Mths Billing								
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)									
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue				16,5%	16,2%	19,1%	16,3%	15,5%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old				0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
<b><u>Creditors Management</u></b>									
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within MFMA s 65(e))								
Creditors to Cash and Investments					20,6%	20,6%	22,5%	20,4%	20,1%
<b><u>Other Indicators</u></b>									
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kW) Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000) % Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated								
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kℓ) Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000) % Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated								
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)				34,7%	34,0%	35,9%	36,2%	35,5%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)								
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)				1,0%	1,0%	1,0%	1,0%	1,0%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)				0,8%	0,8%	0,8%	0,8%	0,8%
<b><u>IDP regulation financial viability indicators</u></b>									
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year				0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
ii. O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services				0,0%	0,0%	2,0%	0,0%	0,0%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure				0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB5 Adjustments Budget - social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions - 24 February 2020

Description of economic indicator	Ref.	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Budget Year 2019/20	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome
<b>Demographics</b>												
Population												
Females aged 5 - 14												
Males aged 5 - 14												
Females aged 15 - 34												
Males aged 15 - 34												
Unemployment												
<b>Monthly Household income (no. of households)</b>	1, 12											
None												
R1 - R1 600												
R1 601 - R3 200												
R3 201 - R6 400												
R6 401 - R12 800												
R12 801 - R25 600												
R25 601 - R51 200												
R52 201 - R102 400												
R102 401 - R204 800												
R204 801 - R409 600												
R409 601 - R819 200												
> R819 200												
<b>Poverty profiles (no. of households)</b>												
< R2 060 per household per month	13											
Insert description	2											
<b>Household/demographics (000)</b>												
Number of people in municipal area												
Number of poor people in municipal area												
Number of households in municipal area												
Number of poor households in municipal area												
Definition of poor household (R per month)												
<b>Housing statistics</b>	3											
Formal												
Informal												
<b>Total number of households</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dwellings provided by municipality	4											
Dwellings provided by province/s												
Dwellings provided by private sector	5											
<b>Total new housing dwellings</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Economic</b>	6											
Inflation/inflation outlook (CPIX)												
Interest rate - borrowing												
Interest rate - investment												
Remuneration increases												
Consumption growth (electricity)												
Consumption growth (water)												
<b>Collection rates</b>	7											
Property tax/service charges					%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Rental of facilities & equipment					%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Interest - external investments					%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Interest - debtors					%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Revenue from agency services					%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

## DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB6 Adjustments Budget - funding measurement - 24 February 2020

Description	Ref	MFMA section	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework				
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousands										
Funding measures										
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	1	18(1)b				169 379	169 379	154 555	170 783	173 213
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	2	18(1)b				90 750	90 750	80 511	87 470	84 376
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	3	18(1)b				-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	4	18(1)				(1 336)	2 446	2 445	(15 274)	(19 835)
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	5	18(1)a,(2)				0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	-106,0%	0,0%
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	6	18(1)a,(2)	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	99,6%	99,6%	94,9%	100,0%	95,1%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	7	18(1)a,(2)				108,0%	108,0%	49,1%	108,4%	112,5%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	8	18(1)c;19				100,0%	100,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	9	18(1)c				0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	10	18(1)a				0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	11	18(1)a							-58,9%	4,3%
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	12	18(1)a							3,0%	3,0%
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	13	20(1)(vi)				1,8%	1,8%	1,7%	1,9%	1,9%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	14	20(1)(vi)				21,7%	14,0%	14,1%	22,8%	39,4%

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB7 Adjustments Budget - transfers and grant receipts - 24 February 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2019/20							Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted 7 A1	Multi-year capital 8 B	Nat. or Prov. Govt 9 C	Other Adjusts. 10 D	Total Adjusts. 11 E	Adjusted Budget 12 F	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
<b>R thousands</b>										
<b>RECEIPTS:</b>	1, 2									
<b>Operating Transfers and Grants</b>										
<b>National Government:</b>		162 568	164 471	–	–	(219)	(219)	164 252	166 159	172 785
Local Government Equitable Share		157 370	157 370				–	157 370	162 442	167 894
Finance Management	3	1 000	1 000				–	1 000	1 000	1 000
Municipal Systems Improvement			–				–	–	–	–
EPWP Incentive		1 629	1 629				–	1 629	–	–
NT - Rural Roads Asset Management Systems		2 569	2 787			(219)	(219)	2 568	2 717	2 866
Fire Service Capacity Building Grant			1 685				–	1 685		1 025
Other transfers and grants [insert description]							–	–		
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		2 859	10 498	–	–	–	–	10 498	3 000	3 223
PT - Integrated Transport Plan		900	1 490				–	1 490	900	900
PT - WC Support Grant		280	3 951		–		–	3 951		
PT - Disaster Management Grant	4		2 177		–		–	2 177		
PT - WC Support Grant		379	379				–	379		
PT - Safety Plan Implementation (WOSA)	5	1 300	2 500				–	2 500	2 100	2 323
<b>District Municipality:</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
[insert description]							–	–		
<b>Other grant providers:</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
[insert description]							–	–		
<b>Total Operating Transfers and Grants</b>	6	165 427	174 969	–	–	(219)	(219)	174 750	169 159	176 008
<b>Capital Transfers and Grants</b>										
<b>National Government:</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
							–	–		
							–	–		
							–	–		
Other capital transfers [insert description]							–	–		
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other capital transfers/grants [insert description]							–	–		
							–	–		
<b>District Municipality:</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
[insert description]							–	–		
<b>Other grant providers:</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
[insert description]							–	–		
<b>Total Capital Transfers and Grants</b>	6	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS &amp; GRANTS</b>		165 427	174 969	–	–	(219)	(219)	174 750	169 159	176 008

## DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB8 Adjustments Budget - expenditure on transfers and grant programme - 24 February 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2019/20						Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted 2 A1	Multi-year capital 3 B	Nat. or Prov. Govt 4 C	Other Adjusts. 5 D	Total Adjusts. 6 E	Adjusted Budget 7 F	Adjusted Budget
<b>R thousands</b>									
<b>EXPENDITURE ON TRANSFERS AND GRANT PROGRAM:</b>	1								
<u>Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants</u>									
<b>National Government:</b>		162 568	164 471	–	–	(219)	(219)	164 252	166 159
Local Government Equitable Share		157 370	157 370				–	157 370	162 442
Finance Management		1 000	1 000				–	1 000	1 000
Municipal Systems Improvement			–				–	–	–
EPWP Incentive		1 629	1 629				–	1 629	–
NT - Rural Roads Asset Management Systems		2 569	2 787			(219)	(219)	2 568	2 717
Fire Service Capacity Building Grant			1 685				–	1 685	1 025
Other transfers and grants [insert description]							–	–	–
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		2 859	10 498	–	–	–	–	10 498	3 000
PT - Integrated Transport Plan		900	1 490				–	1 490	900
PT - WC Support Grant		280	3 951		–		–	3 951	
PT - Disaster Management Grant			2 177		–		–	2 177	
PT - WC Support Grant		379	379				–	379	
PT - Safety Plan Implementation (WOSA)		1 300	2 500				–	2 500	2 323
<b>District Municipality:</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
[insert description]							–	–	–
<b>Other grant providers:</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
[insert description]							–	–	–
<b>Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:</b>		165 427	174 969	–	–	(219)	(219)	174 750	169 159
<u>Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</u>									
<b>National Government:</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
							–	–	–
							–	–	–
							–	–	–
Other capital transfers [insert description]							–	–	–
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other capital transfers/grants [insert description]							–	–	–
<b>District Municipality:</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
[insert description]							–	–	–
<b>Other grant providers:</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
[insert description]							–	–	–
<b>Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>		165 427	174 969	–	–	(219)	(219)	174 750	169 159

## DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB9 Adjustments Budget - reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts, and unspent funds - 24 February 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2019/20							Budget Year	Budget Year
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted 2	Multi-year capital 3	Nat. or Prov. Govt 4	Other Adjusts. 5	Total Adjusts. 6	Adjusted Budget 7	+1 2020/21 Adjusted Budget	+2 2021/22 Adjusted Budget
R thousands		A	A1	B	C	D	E	F		
<b>Operating transfers and grants:</b>										
<b>National Government:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year			2 316			(219)	(219)	2 097		
Current year receipts		162 568					–	162 568	166 159	171 760
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		162 568	2 316	–	–	(219)	(219)	164 665	166 159	171 760
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities							–	–		
<b>Provincial Government:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year			4 285				–	4 285		
Current year receipts		2 859	5 800		–		–	5 800	3 000	4 248
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		2 859	10 085	–	–	–	–	10 085	3 000	4 248
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities							–	–		
<b>District Municipality:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year							–	–		
Current year receipts							–	–		
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities							–	–		
<b>Other grant providers:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year							–	–		
Current year receipts							–	–		
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities							–	–		
<b>Total operating transfers and grants revenue</b>		165 427	12 401	–	–	(219)	(219)	174 750	169 159	176 008
<b>Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM</b>	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Capital transfers and grants:</b>										
<b>National Government:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year							–	–		
Current year receipts							–	–		
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities							–	–		
<b>Provincial Government:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year							–	–		
Current year receipts							–	–		
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities							–	–		
<b>District Municipality:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year							–	–		
Current year receipts							–	–		
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities							–	–		
<b>Other grant providers:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year							–	–		
Current year receipts							–	–		
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities							–	–		
<b>Total capital transfers and grants revenue</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE</b>		165 427	12 401	–	–	(219)	(219)	174 750	169 159	176 008
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB10 Adjustments Budget - transfers and grants made by the municipality - 24 February 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2019/20									Budget Year	Budget Year
											+1 2020/21	+2 2021/22
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted 6 A1	Accum. Funds 7 B	Multi-year capital 8 C	Unfore. Unavoid. 9 D	Nat. or Prov. Govt 10 E	Other Adjusts. 11 F	Total Adjusts. 12 G	Adjusted Budget 13 H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands												
Cash transfers to other municipalities												
[insert description]	1								-	-		
[insert description]									-	-		
[insert description]									-	-		
TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms												
[insert description]	2								-	-		
[insert description]									-	-		
[insert description]									-	-		
TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO ENTITIES/EMs'		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash transfers to other Organs of State												
Private Enterprises	3	365	365					(65)	(65)	300	375	325
Public entripriees		600	600					(500)	(500)	100	270	280
[insert description]									-	-		
TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO OTHER ORGANS OF STATE:		965	965	-	-	-	-	(565)	(565)	400	645	605
Cash transfers to other Organisations												
[insert description]	4								-	-		
NGO		350	350						-	350	250	20
[insert description]									-	-		
TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS TO OTHER ORGANISATIONS:		350	350	-	-	-	-	-	-	350	250	20
Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals												
Households		650	710					176	176	886	650	833
TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS	5	1 965	2 025	-	-	-	-	(389)	(389)	1 636	1 545	1 458
Non-cash transfers to other municipalities												
[insert description]	1								-	-		
[insert description]									-	-		
[insert description]									-	-		
TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-cash transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms												
[insert description]	2								-	-		
[insert description]									-	-		
[insert description]									-	-		
TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO ENTITIES/EMs'		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-cash transfers to other Organs of State												
[insert description]	3								-	-		
[insert description]									-	-		
[insert description]									-	-		
TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO OTHER ORGANS OF STATE:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-cash transfers to other Organisations												
[insert description]	4								-	-		
[insert description]									-	-		
[insert description]									-	-		
TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS TO OTHER ORGANISATIONS:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL TRANSFERS		1 965	2 025	-	-	-	-	(389)	(389)	1 636	1 545	1 458

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB11 Adjustments Budget - councillor and staff benefits - 24 February 2020

Summary of remuneration	Ref	Budget Year 2019/20									% change
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	
R thousands		A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	
<b>Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)</b>											
Basic Salaries and Wages		11 359	11 359					–	–	11 359	0,0%
Pension and UIF Contributions		232	232					–	–	232	0,0%
Medical Aid Contributions		75	75					–	–	75	0,0%
Motor Vehicle Allowance		199	199					528	528	727	264,9%
Cellphone Allowance		–	–					–	–	–	
Housing Allowances		434	434					–	–	434	
Other benefits and allowances		528	528					(528)	(528)	–	
<b>Sub Total - Councillors</b>		<b>12 828</b>	<b>12 828</b>			–		–	–	<b>12 828</b>	<b>0,0%</b>
<b>% increase</b>			–							–	
<b>Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>											
Basic Salaries and Wages		5 634	5 634					(1 531)	(1 531)	4 103	-27,2%
Pension and UIF Contributions		–	–					150	150	150	#DIV/0!
Medical Aid Contributions		256	256					(158)	(158)	98	-61,7%
Overtime		–	–					–	–	–	
Performance Bonus								901	901	901	
Motor Vehicle Allowance								687	687	687	#DIV/0!
Cellphone Allowance								133	133	133	#DIV/0!
Housing Allowances								–	–	–	
Other benefits and allowances								11	11	11	
Payments in lieu of leave								–	–	–	
Long service awards								–	–	–	
Post-retirement benefit obligations								–	–	–	
<b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality</b>	5	<b>5 890</b>	<b>5 890</b>	–		–		<b>192</b>	<b>192</b>	<b>6 082</b>	<b>3,3%</b>
<b>% increase</b>			–							<b>0</b>	
<b>Other Municipal Staff</b>											
Basic Salaries and Wages		85 591	85 671					243	243	85 914	0,4%
Pension and UIF Contributions		14 463	14 463					–	–	14 463	0,0%
Medical Aid Contributions		10 904	10 904					–	–	10 904	0,0%
Overtime								3 275	3 275	3 275	#DIV/0!
Performance Bonus								–	–	–	
Motor Vehicle Allowance								465	465	465	#DIV/0!
Cellphone Allowance								58	58	58	#DIV/0!
Housing Allowances								6 965	6 965	6 965	
Other benefits and allowances		19 685	19 685					(8 386)	(8 386)	11 298	
Payments in lieu of leave								(1 600)	(1 600)	(1 600)	#DIV/0!
Long service awards								–	–	–	
Post-retirement benefit obligations		8 432	8 432					–	–	8 432	0,0%
<b>Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff</b>	5	<b>139 074</b>	<b>139 154</b>	–	–	–	–	<b>1 020</b>	<b>1 020</b>	<b>140 174</b>	<b>0,8%</b>
<b>% increase</b>											
<b>Total Parent Municipality</b>		<b>157 791</b>	<b>157 871</b>	–	–	–	–	<b>1 213</b>	<b>1 213</b>	<b>159 084</b>	<b>0,8%</b>

## DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB12 Adjustments Budget - monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote) - 24 February 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2019/20												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands																
Revenue by Vote																
Vote 1 - Executive and Council		67 319	9 021	4 371	4 371	5 564	67 319	4 371	5 685	35 845	4 371	4 371	12 825	225 435	223 542	230 858
Vote 2 - Budget and Treasury Office		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	721	771	825
Vote 4 - Planning and Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Public Safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - Health		38	38	38	38	38	38	38	38	38	38	38	223	636	477	505
Vote 7 - Community and Social Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - Sport and Recreation		701	701	701	701	701	701	701	701	701	701	701	460	8 166	8 994	9 624
Vote 9 - Waste Management		2 555	2 555	2 555	2 555	2 555	2 555	2 555	2 555	2 555	2 555	2 555	(19 887)	8 215	54 491	76 650
Vote 10 - Roads Transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - Waste Water Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - Environment Protection		9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	105	116	127
Vote 14 - Roads Agency Function		13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	17 279	163 946	160 000	171 200
Vote 15 - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue by Vote		84 014	25 716	21 066	21 066	22 259	84 014	21 066	22 380	52 540	21 066	21 066	10 969	407 223	448 391	489 790
Expenditure by Vote																
Vote 1 - Executive and Council		4 574	4 574	4 574	4 574	6 584	4 574	4 574	4 574	4 574	4 574	4 574	4 052	56 373	54 488	58 072
Vote 2 - Budget and Treasury Office		1 691	1 691	1 691	1 691	3 007	1 691	1 691	1 691	1 691	1 691	1 691	3 256	23 173	26 129	25 350
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		2 928	2 928	2 928	2 928	4 691	2 928	2 928	2 928	2 928	2 928	2 928	7 441	41 413	43 933	46 925
Vote 4 - Planning and Development		1 927	1 927	1 927	1 927	3 042	1 927	1 927	1 927	1 927	1 927	1 927	499	22 806	23 274	23 517
Vote 5 - Public Safety		2 528	2 528	2 528	2 528	4 258	2 528	2 528	2 528	2 528	2 528	2 528	1 414	30 946	34 540	36 774
Vote 6 - Health		2 581	2 581	2 581	2 581	4 818	2 581	2 581	2 581	2 581	2 581	2 581	2 474	33 105	36 183	38 945
Vote 7 - Community and Social Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - Sport and Recreation		1 050	1 050	1 050	1 050	1 674	1 050	1 050	1 050	1 050	1 050	1 050	418	12 592	14 223	14 737
Vote 9 - Waste Management		2 775	2 775	2 775	2 775	2 936	2 775	2 775	2 775	2 775	2 775	2 775	(17 489)	13 195	46 855	65 107
Vote 10 - Roads Transport		289	289	289	289	289	289	289	289	289	289	289	879	4 058	3 617	3 766
Vote 11 - Waste Water Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - Water		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	(0)	9	11	11
Vote 13 - Environment Protection		283	283	283	283	477	283	283	283	283	283	283	207	3 509	3 629	3 885
Vote 14 - Roads Agency Function		13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	17 279	163 946	160 000	171 200
Vote 15 - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure by Vote		33 959	33 959	33 959	33 959	45 110	33 959	33 959	33 959	33 959	33 959	33 959	20 428	405 126	446 883	488 290
Surplus/ (Deficit)		50 055	(8 243)	(12 893)	(12 893)	(22 851)	50 055	(12 893)	(11 579)	18 581	(12 893)	(12 893)	(9 459)	2 098	1 508	1 500

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB13 Adjustments Budget - monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification) - 24 February 2020

Description - Standard classification	Ref	Budget Year 2019/20												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands																
Revenue - Functional																
Governance and administration		80 713	22 414	17 765	17 765	18 958	80 713	17 765	19 078	49 239	17 765	17 765	(133 782)	226 156	224 313	231 684
Executive and council		80 653	22 354	17 705	17 705	18 898	80 653	17 705	19 018	49 179	17 705	17 705	(133 842)	225 435	223 542	230 858
Finance and administration		60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	721	771	825
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety		738	738	738	738	738	738	738	738	738	738	738	684	8 802	9 471	10 129
Community and social services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation		701	701	701	701	701	701	701	701	701	701	701	460	8 166	8 994	9 624
Public safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		38	38	38	38	38	38	38	38	38	38	38	223	636	477	505
Economic and environmental services		9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	163 955	164 051	160 116	171 327
Planning and development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	163 946	163 946	160 000	171 200
Environmental protection		9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	105	116	127
Trading services		2 555	2 555	2 555	2 555	2 555	2 555	2 555	2 555	2 555	2 555	2 555	(19 887)	8 215	54 491	76 650
Energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		2 555	2 555	2 555	2 555	2 555	2 555	2 555	2 555	2 555	2 555	2 555	(19 887)	8 215	54 491	76 650
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue - Functional		84 014	25 716	21 066	21 066	22 259	84 014	21 066	22 380	52 540	21 066	21 066	10 969	407 223	448 391	489 790
Expenditure - Functional																
Governance and administration		10 067	10 067	10 067	10 067	15 746	10 067	10 067	10 067	10 067	10 067	10 067	14 340	130 757	135 319	141 633
Executive and council		3 682	3 682	3 682	3 682	5 187	3 682	3 682	3 682	3 682	3 682	3 682	10 583	52 593	48 901	52 392
Finance and administration		6 174	6 174	6 174	6 174	10 173	6 174	6 174	6 174	6 174	6 174	6 174	3 675	75 590	83 535	86 223
Internal audit		210	210	210	210	386	210	210	210	210	210	210	82	2 573	2 883	3 018
Community and public safety		6 226	6 226	6 226	6 226	10 888	6 226	6 226	6 226	6 226	6 226	6 226	5 436	78 586	86 067	91 628
Community and social services		764	764	764	764	1 409	764	764	764	764	764	764	1 718	10 768	10 909	11 690
Sport and recreation		1 050	1 050	1 050	1 050	1 674	1 050	1 050	1 050	1 050	1 050	1 050	418	12 592	14 223	14 737
Public safety		2 001	2 001	2 001	2 001	3 291	2 001	2 001	2 001	2 001	2 001	2 001	926	24 226	27 269	28 951
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		2 411	2 411	2 411	2 411	4 514	2 411	2 411	2 411	2 411	2 411	2 411	2 375	31 000	33 666	36 250
Economic and environmental services		14 637	14 637	14 637	14 637	15 188	14 637	14 637	14 637	14 637	14 637	14 637	18 238	179 801	175 888	187 227
Planning and development		733	733	733	733	1 089	733	733	733	733	733	733	(126)	8 288	8 641	8 376
Road transport		13 622	13 622	13 622	13 622	13 622	13 622	13 622	13 622	13 622	13 622	13 622	18 158	168 004	163 617	174 966
Environmental protection		283	283	283	283	477	283	283	283	283	283	283	207	3 509	3 629	3 885
Trading services		2 776	2 776	2 776	2 776	2 937	2 776	2 776	2 776	2 776	2 776	2 776	(17 490)	13 204	46 866	65 119
Energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water management		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	(0)	9	11	11
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		2 775	2 775	2 775	2 775	2 936	2 775	2 775	2 775	2 775	2 775	2 775	(17 489)	13 195	46 855	65 107
Other		252	252	252	252	352	252	252	252	252	252	252	(97)	2 777	2 744	2 683
Total Expenditure - Functional		33 959	33 959	33 959	33 959	45 110	33 959	33 959	33 959	33 959	33 959	33 959	20 428	405 126	446 883	488 290
Surplus/ (Deficit) 1.		50 055	(8 243)	(12 893)	(12 893)	(22 851)	50 055	(12 893)	(11 579)	18 581	(12 893)	(12 893)	(9 459)	2 098	1 508	1 500

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB14 Adjustments Budget - monthly revenue and expenditure - 24 February 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2019/20												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
<b>R thousands</b>																
<b>Revenue By Source</b>																
Property rates													-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue													-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue													-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue													-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse													5 800	5 800	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment													1 523	1 523	1 698	1 752
Interest earned - external investments													13 293	13 293	18 076	19 341
Interest earned - outstanding debtors													3 500	3 500	1 031	1 104
Dividends received													-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits													-	-	-	-
Licences and permits													105	105	116	127
Agency services													185 561	185 561	179 200	191 744
Transfers and subsidies													174 749	174 749	169 159	176 008
Other revenue													22 692	22 692	75 622	99 459
Gains on disposal of PPE													-	-	3 490	255
<b>Total Revenue</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	407 223	407 223	448 391	489 790
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>																
Employee related costs													146 256	146 256	157 655	168 273
Remuneration of councillors													12 828	12 828	13 726	14 686
Debt impairment													3 594	3 594	1 841	1 970
Depreciation & asset impairment													3 424	3 424	3 651	3 907
Finance charges													-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases													-	-	-	-
Other materials													2 424	2 424	4 229	4 368
Contracted services													31 436	31 436	72 383	88 696
Grants and subsidies													1 636	1 636	1 545	1 458
Other expenditure													203 528	203 528	191 854	204 931
Loss on disposal of PPE													-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	405 126	405 126	446 883	488 290
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 098	2 098	1 508	1 500
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)													-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)													-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 098	2 098	1 508	1 500

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB15 Adjustments Budget - monthly cash flow - 24 February 2020

Monthly cash flows	Ref	Budget Year 2019/20												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
<b>R thousands</b>																
<b>Cash Receipts By Source</b>	1															
Property rates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment		133	133	133	133	133	133	133	133	133	133	133	133	1 593	1 705	1 759
Interest earned - external investments		1 408	1 408	1 408	1 408	1 408	1 408	1 408	1 408	1 408	1 408	1 408	1 408	16 893	18 076	19 341
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits		9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	105	116	127
Agency services		1 918	1 918	1 918	1 918	1 918	1 918	1 918	1 918	1 918	1 918	1 918	1 918	23 015	19 200	20 544
Transfer receipts - operational		63 023	4 725	75	75	1 268	63 023	75	1 388	31 549	75	75	75	165 426	169 159	176 008
Other revenue		17 444	17 444	17 444	17 444	17 444	17 444	17 444	17 444	17 444	17 444	17 444	13 792	205 672	221 008	236 676
<b>Cash Receipts by Source</b>		<b>83 934</b>	<b>25 635</b>	<b>20 986</b>	<b>20 986</b>	<b>22 179</b>	<b>83 934</b>	<b>20 986</b>	<b>22 299</b>	<b>52 460</b>	<b>20 986</b>	<b>20 986</b>	<b>17 334</b>	<b>412 704</b>	<b>429 263</b>	<b>454 455</b>
<b>Other Cash Flows by Source</b>																
Transfers receipts - capital													-			
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)													-			
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		304	304	304	304	304	304	304	304	304	304	304	304	3 652	6 000	6 000
Short term loans													-			
Borrowing long term/refinancing													-			
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits													-			
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors													3 636	3 636	1 901	1 958
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables													-			
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments													-			
<b>Total Cash Receipts by Source</b>		<b>84 238</b>	<b>25 940</b>	<b>21 290</b>	<b>21 290</b>	<b>22 483</b>	<b>84 238</b>	<b>21 290</b>	<b>22 604</b>	<b>52 764</b>	<b>21 290</b>	<b>21 290</b>	<b>21 274</b>	<b>419 992</b>	<b>437 163</b>	<b>462 413</b>
<b>Cash Payments by Type</b>																
Employee related costs		11 151	11 151	11 151	11 151	22 302	11 151	11 151	11 151	11 151	11 151	11 151	11 151	144 964	157 655	168 273
Remuneration of councillors		1 069	1 069	1 069	1 069	1 069	1 069	1 069	1 069	1 069	1 069	1 069	1 069	12 828	13 726	14 686
Finance charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials		340	340	340	340	340	340	340	340	340	340	340	340	4 084	4 149	4 281
Contracted services		3 875	3 875	3 875	3 875	3 875	3 875	3 875	3 875	3 875	3 875	3 875	3 875	46 505	60 030	60 194
Transfers and grants - other municipalities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and grants - other		164	164	164	164	164	164	164	164	164	164	164	164	1 965	1 545	1 458
Other expenditure		16 926	16 926	16 926	16 926	16 926	16 926	16 926	16 926	16 926	16 926	16 926	16 926	203 113	191 854	204 931
<b>Cash Payments by Type</b>		<b>33 526</b>	<b>33 526</b>	<b>33 526</b>	<b>33 526</b>	<b>44 677</b>	<b>33 526</b>	<b>33 526</b>	<b>33 526</b>	<b>33 526</b>	<b>33 526</b>	<b>33 526</b>	<b>33 526</b>	<b>413 459</b>	<b>428 959</b>	<b>453 823</b>
<b>Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type</b>																
Capital assets		-	50	270	1 380	220	100	100	100	250	150	120	4 183	6 923	6 800	6 160
Repayment of borrowing													-			
Other Cash Flows/Payments													-			
<b>Total Cash Payments by Type</b>		<b>33 526</b>	<b>33 576</b>	<b>33 796</b>	<b>34 906</b>	<b>44 897</b>	<b>33 626</b>	<b>33 626</b>	<b>33 626</b>	<b>33 776</b>	<b>33 676</b>	<b>33 646</b>	<b>37 708</b>	<b>420 382</b>	<b>435 759</b>	<b>459 983</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>		<b>50 713</b>	<b>(7 636)</b>	<b>(12 505)</b>	<b>(13 615)</b>	<b>(22 414)</b>	<b>50 613</b>	<b>(12 335)</b>	<b>(11 022)</b>	<b>18 989</b>	<b>(12 385)</b>	<b>(12 355)</b>	<b>(16 434)</b>	<b>(389)</b>	<b>1 404</b>	<b>2 430</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year beginning:		169 768	220 481	212 845	200 339	186 724	164 310	214 923	202 587	191 565	210 554	198 168	185 813	169 768	169 379	170 783
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:		220 481	212 845	200 339	186 724	164 310	214 923	202 587	191 565	210 554	198 168	185 813	169 379	169 379	170 783	173 213

## DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB16 Adjustments Budget - monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote) - 24 February 2020

Description - Municipal Vote	Ref	Budget Year 2019/20												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
<b>R thousands</b>																
<b>Multi-year expenditure appropriation</b>	1															
Vote 1 - Executive and Council														-	825	1 000
Vote 2 - Budget and Treasury Office														-	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services													1 243	1 243	2 165	2 430
Vote 4 - Planning and Development														-	-	-
Vote 5 - Public Safety				-	-	-	1 000	200	100	100	100	100	150	-	3 300	1 500
Vote 6 - Health														-	-	-
Vote 7 - Community and Social Services														-	-	-
Vote 8 - Sport and Recreation														-	-	-
Vote 9 - Waste Management														-	-	-
Vote 10 - Roads Transport														-	-	-
Vote 11 - Waste Water Management														-	-	-
Vote 12 - Water														-	-	-
Vote 13 - Environment Protection														-	-	-
Vote 14 - Roads Agency Function														-	-	-
Vote 15 - Electricity														-	-	-
<b>Capital Multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	3	-	-	-	-	-	1 000	200	100	100	100	100	1 393	1 243	6 290	4 930
<b>Single-year expenditure appropriation</b>																
Vote 1 - Executive and Council													124	124	-	-
Vote 2 - Budget and Treasury Office													5	5	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services													478	478	10	-
Vote 4 - Planning and Development													22	22	-	-
Vote 5 - Public Safety		-	50	70	80	20	-	-	-	150	-	20	3 445	3 835	500	1 230
Vote 6 - Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 300	2 300	-	-
Vote 7 - Community and Social Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - Sport and Recreation		-	-	200	300	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	500	-	-
Vote 9 - Waste Management													30	30	-	-
Vote 10 - Roads Transport													-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - Waste Water Management													-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - Water													-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - Environment Protection													28	28	-	-
Vote 14 - Roads Agency Function													-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - Electricity													-	-	-	-
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>	3	-	50	270	380	20	-	-	-	150	-	20	6 432	7 322	510	1 230
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	2	-	50	270	380	20	1 000	200	100	250	100	120	7 824	8 564	6 800	6 160

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB17 Adjustments Budget - monthly capital expenditure (functional classification) - 24 February 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2019/20												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands																
<b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>																
<i><b>Governance and administration</b></i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 849	1 849	3 000	3 430
Executive and council													80	80	825	1 000
Finance and administration													1 769	1 769	2 175	2 430
Internal audit													-	-	-	-
<i><b>Community and public safety</b></i>		-	50	270	1 380	220	100	100	100	250	150	120	3 895	6 635	3 800	2 730
Community and social services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation		-	-	200	300	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	500	-	-
Public safety		-	50	70	1 080	220	100	100	100	250	150	120	1 595	3 835	3 800	2 730
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 300	2 300	-	-
<i><b>Economic and environmental services</b></i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	50	50	-	-
Planning and development													22	22	-	-
Road transport													-	-	-	-
Environmental protection													28	28	-	-
<i><b>Trading services</b></i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30	30	-	-
Energy sources													-	-	-	-
Water management													-	-	-	-
Waste water management													-	-	-	-
Waste management													30	30	-	-
<i><b>Other</b></i>													-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>		-	50	270	1 380	220	100	100	100	250	150	120	5 824	8 564	6 800	6 160

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB18a Adjustments Budget - capital expenditure on new assets by asset class - 24 February 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2019/20									Budget Year	Budget Year
		Original	Prior	Accum.	Multi-year	Unfore.	Nat. or Prov.	Other	Total	Adjusted	+1 2020/21	+2 2021/22
		Budget	Adjusted	Funds	capital	Unavoid.	Govt	Adjusts.	Adjusts.	Budget	Adjusted	Adjusted
R thousands		A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H		
<b>Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>												
<b>Infrastructure</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads									-	-		
Road Structures									-	-		
Road Furniture									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection									-	-		
Storm water Conveyance									-	-		
Attenuation									-	-		
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Power Plants									-	-		
HV Substations									-	-		
HV Switching Station									-	-		
HV Transmission Conductors									-	-		
MV Substations									-	-		
MV Switching Stations									-	-		
MV Networks									-	-		
LV Networks									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dams and Weirs									-	-		
Boreholes									-	-		
Reservoirs									-	-		
Pump Stations									-	-		
Water Treatment Works									-	-		
Bulk Mains									-	-		
Distribution									-	-		
Distribution Points									-	-		
PRV Stations									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Station									-	-		
Reticulation									-	-		
Waste Water Treatment Works									-	-		
Outfall Sewers									-	-		
Toilet Facilities									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Landfill Sites									-	-		
Waste Transfer Stations									-	-		
Waste Processing Facilities									-	-		
Waste Drop-off Points									-	-		
Waste Separation Facilities									-	-		
Electricity Generation Facilities									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines									-	-		
Rail Structures									-	-		
Rail Furniture									-	-		
Drainage Collection									-	-		
Storm water Conveyance									-	-		
Attenuation									-	-		
MV Substations									-	-		
LV Networks									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps									-	-		
Piers									-	-		
Revetments									-	-		
Promenades									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres									-	-		
Core Layers									-	-		
Distribution Layers									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		

<b>Community Assets</b>	2 000	2 000	-	-	-	-	(2 000)	(2 000)	-	1 500	1 500	
Community Facilities	2 000	2 000	-	-	-	-	(2 000)	(2 000)	-	1 500	1 500	
Halls												
Centres												
Crèches												
Clinics/Care Centres												
Fire/Ambulance Stations	2 000	2 000					(2 000)	(2 000)	-	1 500	1 500	
Testing Stations												
Museums												
Galleries												
Theatres												
Libraries												
Cemeteries/Crematoria												
Police												
Parks												
Public Open Space												
Nature Reserves												
Public Ablution Facilities												
Markets												
Stalls												
Abattoirs												
Airports												
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals												
Capital Spares												
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Indoor Facilities												
Outdoor Facilities												
Capital Spares												
<b>Heritage assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Monuments												
Historic Buildings												
Works of Art												
Conservation Areas												
Other Heritage												
<b>Investment properties</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Improved Property												
Unimproved Property												
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Improved Property												
Unimproved Property												
<b>Other assets</b>	2 450	2 450	-	-	-	-	23	23	2 473	-	-	
Operational Buildings	2 450	2 450	-	-	-	-	23	23	2 473	-	-	
Municipal Offices	2 300	2 300							2 300			
Pay/Enquiry Points	-	-										
Building Plan Offices	-	-										
Workshops	-	-										
Yards	-	-										
Stores	-	-										
Laboratories	-	-										
Training Centres	-	-										
Manufacturing Plant	-	-										
Depots	-	-										
Capital Spares	150	150					23	23	173			
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Staff Housing												
Social Housing												
Capital Spares												
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Biological or Cultivated Assets												
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	28	28	28	150	-	
Servitudes												
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	28	28	28	150	-	
Water Rights												
Effluent Licenses												
Solid Waste Licenses												
Computer Software and Applications							28	28	28	150		
Load Settlement Software Applications												
Unspecified												
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	465	-	
Computer Equipment										465		
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	70	70	-	-	-	-	122	122	192	10	-	
Furniture and Office Equipment	70	70					122	122	192	10		
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	400	400	-	-	-	-	(18)	(18)	383	500	530	
Machinery and Equipment	400	400					(18)	(18)	383	500	530	
<b>Transport Assets</b>	-	3 782	-	-	-	-	(47)	(47)	3 735	1 800	700	
Transport Assets		3 782					(47)	(47)	3 735	1 800	700	
<b>Land</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Land												
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals												
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on new assets to be adjusted</b>	1	4 920	8 702	-	-	-	-	(1 892)	(1 892)	6 810	4 425	2 730

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB18b Adjustments Budget - capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by asset class - 24 February 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2019/20									Budget Year	Budget Year
		Original	Prior	Accum.	Multi-year	Unfore.	Nat. or Prov.	Other	Total	Adjusted	+1 2020/21	+2 2021/22
		Budget	Adjusted	Funds	capital	Unavoid.	Govt	Adjs.	Adjs.	Budget	Adjusted	Adjusted
R thousands		A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H		
<b>Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>												
<b>Infrastructure</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads									-	-		
Road Structures									-	-		
Road Furniture									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection									-	-		
Storm water Conveyance									-	-		
Attenuation									-	-		
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Power Plants									-	-		
HV Substations									-	-		
HV Switching Station									-	-		
HV Transmission Conductors									-	-		
MV Substations									-	-		
MV Switching Stations									-	-		
MV Networks									-	-		
LV Networks									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dams and Weirs									-	-		
Boreholes									-	-		
Reservoirs									-	-		
Pump Stations									-	-		
Water Treatment Works									-	-		
Bulk Mains									-	-		
Distribution									-	-		
Distribution Points									-	-		
PRV Stations									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Station									-	-		
Reticulation									-	-		
Waste Water Treatment Works									-	-		
Outfall Sewers									-	-		
Toilet Facilities									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Landfill Sites									-	-		
Waste Transfer Stations									-	-		
Waste Processing Facilities									-	-		
Waste Drop-off Points									-	-		
Waste Separation Facilities									-	-		
Electricity Generation Facilities									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines									-	-		
Rail Structures									-	-		
Rail Furniture									-	-		
Drainage Collection									-	-		
Storm water Conveyance									-	-		
Attenuation									-	-		
MV Substations									-	-		
LV Networks									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps									-	-		
Piers									-	-		
Revetments									-	-		
Promenades									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres									-	-		
Core Layers									-	-		
Distribution Layers									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		

<b>Community Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halls								-	-			
Centres								-	-			
Crèches								-	-			
Clinics/Care Centres								-	-			
Fire/Ambulance Stations								-	-			
Testing Stations								-	-			
Museums								-	-			
Galleries								-	-			
Theatres								-	-			
Libraries								-	-			
Cemeteries/Crematoria								-	-			
Police								-	-			
Parks								-	-			
Public Open Space								-	-			
Nature Reserves								-	-			
Public Ablution Facilities								-	-			
Markets								-	-			
Stalls								-	-			
Abattoirs								-	-			
Airports								-	-			
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals								-	-			
Capital Spares								-	-			
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indoor Facilities								-	-			
Outdoor Facilities								-	-			
Capital Spares								-	-			
<b>Heritage assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments								-	-			
Historic Buildings								-	-			
Works of Art								-	-			
Conservation Areas								-	-			
Other Heritage								-	-			
<b>Investment properties</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property								-	-			
Unimproved Property								-	-			
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property								-	-			
Unimproved Property								-	-			
<b>Other assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Offices								-	-			
Pay/Enquiry Points								-	-			
Building Plan Offices								-	-			
Workshops								-	-			
Yards								-	-			
Stores								-	-			
Laboratories								-	-			
Training Centres								-	-			
Manufacturing Plant								-	-			
Depots								-	-			
Capital Spares								-	-			
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing								-	-			
Social Housing								-	-			
Capital Spares								-	-			
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets								-	-			
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes								-	-			
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights								-	-			
Effluent Licenses								-	-			
Solid Waste Licenses								-	-			
Computer Software and Applications								-	-			
Load Settlement Software Applications								-	-			
Unspecified								-	-			
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	1 503	1 503	-	-	-	-	(249)	(249)	1 254	1 550	2 430	
Computer Equipment	1 503	1 503					(249)	(249)	1 254	1 550	2 430	
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment								-	-			
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment								-	-			
<b>Transport Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets								-	-			
<b>Land</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land								-	-			
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals								-	-			
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets to be</b>	1	1 503	1 503	-	-	-	-	(249)	(249)	1 254	1 550	2 430

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB18c Adjustments Budget - expenditure on repairs and maintenance by asset class - 24 February 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2019/20									Budget Year	Budget Year
		Original	Prior	Accum.	Multi-year	Unfore.	Nat. or Prov.	Other	Total	Adjusted	+1 2020/21	+2 2021/22
		Budget	Adjusted	Funds	capital	Unavoid.	Govt	Adjusts.	Adjusts.	Budget	Adjusted	Adjusted
R thousands		A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	Budget	Budget
<b>Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>												
<b>Infrastructure</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads									-	-		
Road Structures									-	-		
Road Furniture									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection									-	-		
Storm water Conveyance									-	-		
Attenuation									-	-		
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Power Plants									-	-		
HV Substations									-	-		
HV Switching Station									-	-		
HV Transmission Conductors									-	-		
MV Substations									-	-		
MV Switching Stations									-	-		
MV Networks									-	-		
LV Networks									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dams and Weirs									-	-		
Boreholes									-	-		
Reservoirs									-	-		
Pump Stations									-	-		
Water Treatment Works									-	-		
Bulk Mains									-	-		
Distribution									-	-		
Distribution Points									-	-		
PRV Stations									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Station									-	-		
Reticulation									-	-		
Waste Water Treatment Works									-	-		
Outfall Sewers									-	-		
Toilet Facilities									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Landfill Sites									-	-		
Waste Transfer Stations									-	-		
Waste Processing Facilities									-	-		
Waste Drop-off Points									-	-		
Waste Separation Facilities									-	-		
Electricity Generation Facilities									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines									-	-		
Rail Structures									-	-		
Rail Furniture									-	-		
Drainage Collection									-	-		
Storm water Conveyance									-	-		
Attenuation									-	-		
MV Substations									-	-		
LV Networks									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps									-	-		
Piers									-	-		
Revetments									-	-		
Promenades									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres									-	-		
Core Layers									-	-		
Distribution Layers									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		

<b>Community Assets</b>	1 890	1 890	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 890	2 004	2 047
Community Facilities	630	630	-	-	-	-	-	-	630	668	682
Halls								-	-		
Centres								-	-		
Crèches								-	-		
Clinics/Care Centres								-	-		
Fire/Ambulance Stations	630	630						-	630	668	682
Testing Stations								-	-		
Museums								-	-		
Galleries								-	-		
Theatres								-	-		
Libraries								-	-		
Cemeteries/Crematoria								-	-		
Police								-	-		
Parks								-	-		
Public Open Space								-	-		
Nature Reserves								-	-		
Public Ablution Facilities								-	-		
Markets								-	-		
Stalls								-	-		
Abattoirs								-	-		
Airports								-	-		
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals								-	-		
Capital Spares								-	-		
Sport and Recreation Facilities	1 260	1 260	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 260	1 336	1 365
Indoor Facilities								-	-		
Outdoor Facilities								-	-		
Capital Spares	1 260	1 260						-	1 260	1 336	1 365
<b>Heritage assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments								-	-		
Historic Buildings								-	-		
Works of Art								-	-		
Conservation Areas								-	-		
Other Heritage								-	-		
<b>Investment properties</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-						-	-		
Improved Property								-	-		
Unimproved Property								-	-		
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property								-	-		
Unimproved Property								-	-		
<b>Other assets</b>	1 680	1 680	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 680	1 781	1 820
Operational Buildings	1 680	1 680	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 680	1 781	1 820
Municipal Offices	1 680	1 680						-	1 680	1 781	1 820
Pay/Enquiry Points								-	-		
Building Plan Offices								-	-		
Workshops								-	-		
Yards								-	-		
Stores								-	-		
Laboratories								-	-		
Training Centres								-	-		
Manufacturing Plant								-	-		
Depots								-	-		
Capital Spares								-	-		
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing								-	-		
Social Housing								-	-		
Capital Spares								-	-		
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets								-	-		
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes								-	-		
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights								-	-		
Effluent Licenses								-	-		
Solid Waste Licenses								-	-		
Computer Software and Applications								-	-		
Load Settlement Software Applications								-	-		
Unspecified								-	-		
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment								-	-		
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment								-	-		
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment								-	-		
<b>Transport Assets</b>	630	630	-	-	-	-	-	-	630	668	682
Transport Assets	630	630						-	630	668	682
<b>Land</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land								-	-		
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals								-	-		
<b>Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure to be</b>	1	4 199	4 199	-	-	-	-	-	4 199	4 453	4 549

## DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB18d Adjustments Budget - depreciation by asset class - 24 February 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2019/20									Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted 7	Accum. Funds 8	Multi-year capital 9	Unfore. Unavoid. 10	Nat. or Prov. Govt 11	Other Adjusts. 12	Total Adjusts. 13	Adjusted Budget 14	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands		A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H		
<b>Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>												
<b>Infrastructure</b>		57	57	-	-	-	-	-	-	57	66	70
Roads Infrastructure		5	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	5	6
Roads		5	5						-	5	5	6
Road Structures									-	-		
Road Furniture									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection									-	-		
Storm water Conveyance									-	-		
Attenuation									-	-		
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Power Plants									-	-		
HV Substations									-	-		
HV Switching Station									-	-		
HV Transmission Conductors									-	-		
MV Substations									-	-		
MV Switching Stations									-	-		
MV Networks									-	-		
LV Networks									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dams and Weirs									-	-		
Boreholes									-	-		
Reservoirs									-	-		
Pump Stations									-	-		
Water Treatment Works									-	-		
Bulk Mains									-	-		
Distribution									-	-		
Distribution Points									-	-		
PRV Stations									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Station									-	-		
Reticulation									-	-		
Waste Water Treatment Works									-	-		
Outfall Sewers									-	-		
Toilet Facilities									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		
Solid Waste Infrastructure		53	53	-	-	-	-	-	-	53	61	65
Landfill Sites									-	-		
Waste Transfer Stations									-	-		
Waste Processing Facilities									-	-		
Waste Drop-off Points									-	-		
Waste Separation Facilities									-	-		
Electricity Generation Facilities									-	-		
Capital Spares		53	53						-	53	61	65
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines									-	-		
Rail Structures									-	-		
Rail Furniture									-	-		
Drainage Collection									-	-		
Storm water Conveyance									-	-		
Attenuation									-	-		
MV Substations									-	-		
LV Networks									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps									-	-		
Piers									-	-		
Revetments									-	-		
Promenades									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres									-	-		
Core Layers									-	-		
Distribution Layers									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		

<b>Community Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halls								-	-			
Centres								-	-			
Crèches								-	-			
Clinics/Care Centres								-	-			
Fire/Ambulance Stations								-	-			
Testing Stations								-	-			
Museums								-	-			
Galleries								-	-			
Theatres								-	-			
Libraries								-	-			
Cemeteries/Crematoria								-	-			
Police								-	-			
Parks								-	-			
Public Open Space								-	-			
Nature Reserves								-	-			
Public Ablution Facilities								-	-			
Markets								-	-			
Stalls								-	-			
Abattoirs								-	-			
Airports								-	-			
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals								-	-			
Capital Spares								-	-			
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indoor Facilities								-	-			
Outdoor Facilities								-	-			
Capital Spares								-	-			
<b>Heritage assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments								-	-			
Historic Buildings								-	-			
Works of Art								-	-			
Conservation Areas								-	-			
Other Heritage								-	-			
<b>Investment properties</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property								-	-			
Unimproved Property								-	-			
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property								-	-			
Unimproved Property								-	-			
<b>Other assets</b>	840	840	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	840	963	1 031
Operational Buildings	840	840	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	840	963	1 031
Municipal Offices	840	840						-	-	840	963	1 031
Pay/Enquiry Points								-	-			
Building Plan Offices								-	-			
Workshops								-	-			
Yards								-	-			
Stores								-	-			
Laboratories								-	-			
Training Centres								-	-			
Manufacturing Plant								-	-			
Depots								-	-			
Capital Spares								-	-			
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing								-	-			
Social Housing								-	-			
Capital Spares								-	-			
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets								-	-			
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes								-	-			
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights								-	-			
Effluent Licenses								-	-			
Solid Waste Licenses								-	-			
Computer Software and Applications								-	-			
Load Settlement Software Applications								-	-			
Unspecified								-	-			
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	1 425	1 425	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 425	1 634	1 749
Computer Equipment	1 425	1 425						-	-	1 425	1 634	1 749
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	466	466	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	466	534	571
Furniture and Office Equipment	466	466						-	-	466	534	571
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	244	244	-	-	-	-	(53)	(53)	192	280	300	300
Machinery and Equipment	244	244					(53)	(53)	192	280	300	300
<b>Transport Assets</b>	444	444	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	444	509	544
Transport Assets	444	444						-	-	444	509	544
<b>Land</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land								-	-			
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals								-	-			
<b>Total Depreciation to be adjusted</b>	1	3 477	3 477	-	-	-	-	(53)	(53)	3 424	3 986	4 265

## DC4 Garden Route - Adjustments Budget - capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by asset class - 24 February 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2019/20									Budget Year	Budget Year
		Original	Prior	Accum.	Multi-year	Unfore.	Nat. or Prov.	Other	Total	Adjusted	+1 2020/21	+2 2021/22
		Budget	Adjusted	Funds	capital	Unavoid.	Govt	Adjs.	Adjs.	Budget	Adjusted	Adjusted
R thousands		A	7 A1	8 B	9 C	10 D	11 E	12 F	13 G	14 H		
<b>Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>												
<b>Infrastructure</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads									-	-		
Road Structures									-	-		
Road Furniture									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection									-	-		
Storm water Conveyance									-	-		
Attenuation									-	-		
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Power Plants									-	-		
HV Substations									-	-		
HV Switching Station									-	-		
HV Transmission Conductors									-	-		
MV Substations									-	-		
MV Switching Stations									-	-		
MV Networks									-	-		
LV Networks									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dams and Weirs									-	-		
Boreholes									-	-		
Reservoirs									-	-		
Pump Stations									-	-		
Water Treatment Works									-	-		
Bulk Mains									-	-		
Distribution									-	-		
Distribution Points									-	-		
PRV Stations									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Station									-	-		
Reticulation									-	-		
Waste Water Treatment Works									-	-		
Outfall Sewers									-	-		
Toilet Facilities									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Landfill Sites									-	-		
Waste Transfer Stations									-	-		
Waste Processing Facilities									-	-		
Waste Drop-off Points									-	-		
Waste Separation Facilities									-	-		
Electricity Generation Facilities									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines									-	-		
Rail Structures									-	-		
Rail Furniture									-	-		
Drainage Collection									-	-		
Storm water Conveyance									-	-		
Attenuation									-	-		
MV Substations									-	-		
LV Networks									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps									-	-		
Piers									-	-		
Revetments									-	-		
Promenades									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres									-	-		
Core Layers									-	-		
Distribution Layers									-	-		
Capital Spares									-	-		

<b>Community Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	500	500	500	-	-
Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halls											
Centres											
Crèches											
Clinics/Care Centres											
Fire/Ambulance Stations											
Testing Stations											
Museums											
Galleries											
Theatres											
Libraries											
Cemeteries/Crematoria											
Police											
Parks											
Public Open Space											
Nature Reserves											
Public Ablution Facilities											
Markets											
Stalls											
Abattoirs											
Airports											
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals											
Capital Spares											
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	500	500	500	-	-
Indoor Facilities							500	500	500		
Outdoor Facilities											
Capital Spares											
<b>Heritage assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments											
Historic Buildings											
Works of Art											
Conservation Areas											
Other Heritage											
<b>Investment properties</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property											
Unimproved Property											
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property											
Unimproved Property											
<b>Other assets</b>	500	500	-	-	-	-	(500)	(500)	-	825	1 000
Operational Buildings	500	500	-	-	-	-	(500)	(500)	-	825	1 000
Municipal Offices	500	500					(500)	(500)		825	1 000
Pay/Enquiry Points											
Building Plan Offices											
Workshops											
Yards											
Stores											
Laboratories											
Training Centres											
Manufacturing Plant											
Depots											
Capital Spares											
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing											
Social Housing											
Capital Spares											
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets											
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes											
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights											
Effluent Licenses											
Solid Waste Licenses											
Computer Software and Applications											
Load Settlement Software Applications											
Unspecified											
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment											
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment											
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment											
<b>Transport Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets											
<b>Land</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land											
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals											
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets to be adjusted</b>	1	500	500	-	-	-	-	-	500	825	1 000

**DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB19 List of capital programmes and projects affected by Adjustments Budget - 24 February 2020**

[illegible]

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB20 Not required - 24 February 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2019/20									Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted 3	Accum. Funds 4	Multi-year capital 5	Unfore. Unavoid. 6	Nat. or Prov. Govt 8	Other Adjusts. 9	Total Adjusts. 10	Adjusted Budget 11	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands		A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H		
<b>Revenue By Municipal Entity</b>												
Entity 1 total revenue									-	-		
Entity 2 total revenue									-	-		
Entity 3 (etc) total revenue									-	-		
									-	-		
									-	-		
									-	-		
									-	-		
									-	-		
									-	-		
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Expenditure By Municipal Entity</b>												
Entity 1 total operating expenditure									-	-		
Entity 2 total operating expenditure									-	-		
Entity 3 etc. total operating expenditure									-	-		
									-	-		
									-	-		
									-	-		
									-	-		
									-	-		
									-	-		
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital Expenditure By Municipal Entity</b>												
Entity 1 total capital expenditure									-	-		
Entity 2 total capital expenditure									-	-		
Entity 3 etc. total capital expenditure									-	-		
									-	-		
									-	-		
									-	-		
									-	-		
									-	-		
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

[BACK TO AGENDA](#)

DISTRICT COUNCIL

25 FEBRUARY 2020

**DEVIATION REPORT: IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY  
FOR THE PERIOD 01 JANUARY 2020 TO 31 JANUARY 2020/ AFWYKINGSVERSLAG:  
IMPLEMENTERING VAN DIE VOORSIENINGSKANAALBELEID VIR DIE PERIODE 01  
JANUARIE TOT 31 JANUARIE 2020 / INGXELO YOTYESHELO: UKUMISELWA KOMGAQO  
WOLAWULO LWENCITHO KWIXESHA UMHLA 01 KWEYOMQUNGU 2020 UYAKUTSHO  
KUMHLA WE 31 KWEYOMQUNGU 2020 (905336)**

(9/8/2)

03 February 2020

**REPORT FROM THE EXECUTIVE MANAGER FINANCIAL SERVICES (J-W DE JAGER)****PURPOSE OF THE REPORT**

To inform the Council of the deviations approved for the period 1 January 2020 to 31 January 2020.

**BACKGROUND / DISCUSSION**

Section 36 of the Municipal Supply Chain Regulation states:

- 1) A supply chain management policy may allow the accounting officer –
  - a) To dispense with the official procurement processes established by the policy and to procure any required goods or services through any convenient process, which may include direct negotiations, but only –
    - i) In an emergency
    - ii) If such goods or services are produced or available from a single provider only;
    - iii) For the acquisition of special of special works of art or historical objects where specifications are difficult to compile;
    - iv) Acquisition of animals for zoos; or
    - v) In any other exceptional case where it is impractical or impossible to follow the official procurement processes;
  - b) To ratify any minor breaches of the procurement processes by an official or committee acting in terms of delegated powers or duties which are purely of a technical nature.

- 2) *The accounting officer must record the reasons for any deviations in terms of sub regulation (1) (a) and (b) and report them to the next meeting of the council, or board of directors in the case of a municipal entity, and include as a note to the annual financial statements."*

Section 114 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003 states:

- (1) *If a tender other than the one recommended in the normal course of implementing the supply chain management policy of a municipality or municipal entity is approved, the accounting officer of the municipality or municipal entity must, in writing, notify the Auditor General, the relevant provincial treasury and the National Treasury and, in the case of a municipal entity, also the parent municipality, of the reasons for deviating from such recommendation.*
- (2) *Subsection (1) does not apply if a different tender was approved in order to rectify an irregularity.*

### **FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS**

The total deviations for the period 1 January 2020 to 31 January 2020 amounts to **R 172 825.32** (VAT included).

### **MAIN EXPENDITURE FOR DEVIATION IN JANUARY 2020**

- An amount of **R169 747.20** incurred on procurement of fuel due to delay in finalisation of fuel SAL caused by initial successful bidder completing the pricing schedule incorrectly. Total owns the assets (tanks and pumps) at the fuel depots – hence having to make use of them.

### **TREND ANALYSIS BASED ON SUCCESSIVE MONTH TO MONTH COMPARISON**

<b>DEVIATION REPORT AS PER S36 OF THE SCM REGULATIONS</b>			
<b>Dec -19</b>		<b>Jan - 2020</b>	
<b>Department</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Department</b>	<b>Amount</b>
Community Services	0.00	Community Services	1978.12
Corporate Services	583.67	Corporate Services	0.00
Financial Services	241 529.20	Financial Services	169,747.20
Office of the MM	0.00	Office of the MM	0.00
Planning and Economic Development	0.00	Planning and Economic Development	0.00
Roads and Transport Planning Services	0.00	Roads and Transport Planning Services	1,100.00
<b>Total Deviations</b>	<b><u>242, 112.87</u></b>	<b>Total Deviations</b>	<b><u>172,825.32</u></b>

### **RELEVANT LEGISLATION**

The Preferential Procurement Policy Framework, Act 5 of 2000.

Preferential Procurement Regulation, 2017

The Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003.

The Municipal Supply Chain Regulations (30 May 2005)

Council's Supply Chain Management Policy.

### **UITVOERENDE OPSOMMING**

*Om die Raad in te lig rakende die goedgekeurde afwykings vir die periode 1 Januarie 2020 tot 31 Januarie 2020.*

### **RECOMMENDATIONS**

1. That the implementation of Section 36 of the Municipal Supply Chain Regulation in terms of the deviations for the period 1 January 2020 up to 31 January 2020, be noted.
2. That it be noted that in terms of Section 114 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003, there was no approval of tenders not recommended in the normal course of implementing Supply Chain Management policy of a municipality.

### **AANBEVELINGS**

1. *Dat die kennis geneem word van die implementering van Artikel 36 van die Voorsieningskanaal beleid in terme van die afwykings vir die periode van 1 Januarie 2020 tot 31 Januarie 2020.*
2. *Dat kennis geneem word dat in terme van Artikel 114 van die Munisipale Finansiële Bestuurswet, Wet 56 van 2003, daar geen goedkeuring was van tenders wat toegeken is in die normale implementering van die Voorsieningskanaalbeleid van die munisipaliteit nie.*

**IZINDULULO**

1. Sesokuba ukumisela koMhlathi 36 weMiqathango Yomthetho Wezencitho zoMasipala kutyeshelo ukususela kumhla 01 uyakutsho kumhla 31 kweyomQungu 2020, kuthathelwe ingqalelo.
2. Sesokuba ngokwemiqathango yoMhlathi (114) yoLawulo Lwezemali zikaMasipala, uMthetho 56 wango (2003), uthathelwe ingqalelo ukuba akukhange kuphunyezwe zinikisi maxabiso ezingandululwanga kwinkqubo efanelekileyo ekumiselweni kwencitho yomgaqo wolawulo lomasipala.

**ANNEXURES**

**Annexure A:** Deviations as per section 36 of the SCM regulations

## APPROVED DEVIATIONS

**ANNEXURE: A**  
**DEVIATIONS AS PER SECTION 36 OF THE SCM REGULATIONS**  
**Community Services**

Item No	Ref Nr	Name	Req Date	Deviation Category	Deviation Motivation	Deviation Approval Date	Payment Amt	Order Number
1	874684	THE CUT AND MOW SPECIALISTS	2019-12-18	Impractical Procurement Process	Quotes for strip & quote labour per hour were sourced - see requisition 124522 - and this supplier was the cheapest. Charlitha	2020-01-17	1,978.12	C0001664
<b>Financial Services</b>								
Item No	Ref Nr	Name	Req Date	Deviation Category	Deviation Motivation	Deviation Approval Date	Payment Amt	Order Number
4	864293	TOTAL SA	2019-12-12	Single Supplier	Tender was awarded to SLEBA based on discount indicated in tender. During finalisation of SLA, SLEBA stated that he did not mean for it to be a discount, but a premium. Tender must therefore be referred back to BEC and BAC to evaluate who is second bidder to make award to - SLA cannot be signed with SLEBA".	2020-01-21	169,747.20	C0001702

Roads and Transport Planning Services								
Item No	Ref Nr	Name	Req Date	Deviation Category	Deviation Motivation	Deviation Approval Date	Payment Amt	Order Number
6	885939	SMAL ELEKTRIES	2020-01-17	Emergency	Thunderstorm damaged compressor. Lights unable to function. Needed immediate resolution to mitigate risk of theft and vandalism of Provincial Machinery and other assets at workshop.	2020-01-20	1,100.00	R0001224
TOTAL							172,825.32	

[BACK TO AGENDA](#)

**COST CONTAINMENT REPORTING – QUARTER 2 OF 2019/20/ KOSTE  
INPERKINGSVERSLAG – KWARTAAL 2 VAN 2019/20 / UMGAGO WOKUNCIPHISA  
INDLEKO-IKOTA YESIBINI KA 2019/20 (941835)**

(6/18/7)

11 February 2020

**REPORT FROM THE EXECUTIVE MANAGER: FINANCIAL SERVICES (J-W DE JAGER)**

**PURPOSE OF THE REPORT**

The purpose of this report is to table to Council the measures implemented and aggregate amounts saved in quarter two of the current financial year through the implementation of cost containment measures.

**BACKGROUND**

On 23 July 2019, Council approved the GRDM Cost Containment Policy in order to comply with the new legislation that was issued on 7 June 2019.

Section 17 of the policy stipulates the following pertaining to disclosures of cost containment measures:

- 17.1 Cost containment measures applied by the municipality must be included in the municipal in-year budget report and annual cost savings must be disclosed in the annual report.*
- 17.2 The measures implemented and aggregate amounts saved per quarter, together with the regular reports on reprioritization of cost savings, on the implementation of the cost containment measures must be submitted to the municipal council for review and resolution. The municipal council can refer such reports to an appropriate council committee for further recommendations and actions.*
- 17.3 Such reports must be copied to the National Treasury and relevant provincial treasuries within seven calendar days after the report is submitted to municipal council.*

National Treasury further issued MFMA Circular No.97 which prescribed a template for quarterly reporting of cost savings realised from implementation of cost containment measures – please refer to Annexure A for the cost savings at GRDM in quarter 2 of 2019/20 in this regard.

It should be noted that various cost-cutting measures were already incorporated in the budget process for 2019/20 and therefore the issuing of the Municipal Cost Containment Regulations did not have an impact on all expenditure types addressed in the Regulations.

The most significant savings are with regards to events that were budgeted for, but are now prohibited in the Regulations and GRDM Cost Containment Policy.

All savings will be re-prioritised in the adjustment budget process in order to either fund projects that were not included in the approved budget due to the limited funds available, or to cover possible revenue-shortages (e.g. late opening and operation of the regional landfill site)

In terms of the Cost Containment Regulations, no additional savings were identified in quarter 2. However, a number of cost savings were identified for the adjustment budget to serve at Council by 28 February 2020 in order to cover revenue-shortages – most notably interest revenue from investments that are lower due to decrease in interest rates, as well as the delay in the regional landfill site becoming operational.

### **FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS**

Year-to-date savings due to cost containment measures: R1.295m

### **RELEVANT LEGISLATION**

Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 - Municipal Cost Containment Regulations, 2019

GRDM Cost Containment Policy

### **UITVOERENDE OPSOMMING**

*Op 23 Julie 2019 het die Raad die GRDM Koste Inperkingsbeleid goedgekeur. Afdeling 17 van die beleid bepaal dat daar op 'n gereeld basis verslag gedoen word aan die Raad oor die besparings wat identifiseer is as gevolg van die implementering van die bogenoemde beleid. Verwys na Bylae A in die verband – die formaat van die verslagdoening is deur Nasionale Tesourie voorgeskryf via Omsendskrywe No. 97.*

### **RECOMMENDATION**

That Council notes the measures implemented and aggregate amounts saved in quarter one of the current financial year through the implementation of cost containment measures.

**AANBEVELING**

*Dat die Raad kennis neem van die besparings soos identifiseer in kwartaal twee van die huidige finansiële jaar as gevolg van die implementering van die GRDM Koste Inperkingsbeleid.*

**ISINDULULO**

Sesokuba IBhunga lithathele ingqaleloimiqaqathango yokumiselwa kunye nemali eziye zongiwa kwikoqa yokuqala yonyakala mali omileyo ngokumisela indlela zokonga zokunciphisa indleko.

**ANNEXURES**

Annexure A: MFMA Quarterly Report – Cost Containment savings Quarter 2 of 2019/20

Measures	Cost Containment In-Year Report					
	Budget	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Savings
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
<b>Use of Consultants</b>						
No significant savings identified, as budgeted amount established using principles that were already in line with new Cost Containment Policy						
<b>Vehicle used for political office-bearers</b>						
No budget for purchase of new vehicle used for political office-bearers in period under review.						
<b>Travel and subsistence</b>						
No significant savings identified, as budgeted amount established using principles that were already in line with new Cost Containment Policy						
<b>Domestic accommodation</b>						
No significant savings identified, as budgeted amount established using principles that were already in line with new Cost Containment Policy						
<b>Sponsorships, events and catering</b>						
LED: Transnet Port Festival	R500 000	-	n/a	n/a	n/a	R500 000
LED: Eden Festival of Action	R20 000	-	n/a	n/a	n/a	R20 000
LED: Events	R500 000	-	n/a	n/a	n/a	R500 000
Tourism: Saxophone Festival Herold Meander	R20 000	-	n/a	n/a	n/a	R20 000
Tourism: Calitzdorp Winter Festival	R25 000	-	n/a	n/a	n/a	R25 000
Tourism: Promotional Items	R180 000	-	n/a	n/a	n/a	R180 000
Municipal Health: Informal food traders catering	R50 000	-	n/a	n/a	n/a	R50 000
<b>Communication</b>						
No significant savings identified, as budgeted amount established using principles that were already in line with new Cost Containment Policy						
<b>Other related expenditure items</b>						
No significant savings identified, as budgeted amount established using principles that were already in line with new Cost Containment Policy						
<b>TOTALS</b>	<b>R1 295 000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>n/a</b>	<b>n/a</b>	<b>n/a</b>	<b>R1 295 000</b>

[BACK TO AGENDA](#)

DISTRICT COUNCIL

25 FEBRUARY 2020

**APPOINTMENT OF MEMBER TO SERVE ON THE GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT HEALTH COUNCIL / AANSTELLING VAN 'N LID OM OP DIE GARDEN ROUTE DISTRIKSGESONDHEIDSKOMITEE TE DIEN / UKUCHONGWA KWELUNGU NELIZAKUHLALA KWIBHUNGA LEZEMPILO LESITHILI SE GARDEN ROUTE (942691)**

(13/R/133)

28 January 2020

**REPORT FROM EXECUTIVE MANAGER: CORPORATE SERVICES (T.HOLTZHAUSEN) / COMMITTEE OFFICER (A JOSEPHS)**

**PURPOSE OF THE REPORT**

The purpose of the report is to inform council about the appointment of the Deputy Mayor, Cllr R Ruiters as a member of the Garden Route District Health Committee.

**BACKGROUND / DISCUSSION**

In terms of section 2(1)(a) and section 2(1)(c) of the Western Cape District Health Councils Act, 2001, the Minister of Health must appoint to the council:

- i. a member of the metropolitan or district municipal council situated in the health district in question, nominated by the relevant council; and
- ii. a member of the council of each local municipality within the health district, nominated by the members of the relevant council.

Minister N Mbombo, Western Cape Minister of Health, has appointed the Executive Mayor, Cllr. M Booyesen as a member of the Garden Route District Health Council in terms of subsection (1)(a).

The Executive Mayor, Cllr Booyesen has nominated the Deputy Executive Mayor, Cllr R Ruiters, as a member of the Garden Route District Health Council on his behalf, as resolved at District Council meeting of 31 March 2017(DC 124/03/17).

The previous District Council Term has lapsed at the end of November 2019 and a new member must be appointed.

## **FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS**

Payment of subsistence and travelling claims.

## **RELEVANT LEGISLATION**

The Municipal Financial Management Act,

Sections 2(1)(a) and (b) of the Western Cape District Health Council Act, 2001

Section 6 of the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 Act 20 of 1998

## **UITVOERENDE OPSOMMING**

*Minister N Mbomo, Wes-Kaapse Minister van Gesondheid, het ingevolge die bepalings van artikel 2(1) en artikel 2(1)(c) van die Wes-Kaapse Distriksgesondheidswet, 2010 vir die Uitvoerende Burgemeester, Rdl M Booysen aangestel om op die Garden Route Distriksgesondheidsraad te dien. Raadslid Booysen het op sy beurt, vir die Uitvoerende Onderburgemeester, Rdl R Ruiters benoem om namens hom, as lid van die Gesondheidsraad te dien. Die Raad se aandag word gevestig op die Raadsvergadering van 31 Maart 2017, waartydens DC 124/03/17 bogenoemde besluit kondoneer.*

## **RECOMMENDATION**

That in terms of section (1)(a) of the Western Cape District Health Councils Act, 2010, the Deputy Executive Mayor, Cllr R Ruiters membership, be reviewed and given permission to serve as a member of the Garden Route District Health Council.

## **AANBEVELING**

*Dat toestemming ingevolge die bepalings van artikel (1)(a) van die wet op Wes-Kaapse Distriksgesondheidsraad, 2010, toestemming verleen word aan die Uitvoerende Onderburgemeester, Rdl R Ruiters om op die Garden Route Distriksgesondheidskomitee te dien.*

## **ISINDULULO**

Sesokuba ngokwemiqathango somhlathi (1) (a) woMthetho Webhunga Lezempilo Lesithili Kwintshona Koloni, 2010, ubulungu buka Sekela Sodolophu u Ceba R Ruiters, buqwalaseelwe anikwe imvume yokuhalala njengelungu leBhunga Lezempilo Kwisithili se Garden Route.



**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
UMASIPALA WESITHILI  
DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**

**Minutes of the Fourth (4<sup>th</sup>)  
Council Meeting of the 2016/2021**  
term of Eden held in the CA Robertson Council Chamber,  
Eden District Municipality, 54 York Street, George, on  
on **Friday, 31 March 2017 at 12:00**

**Notule van die Vierde (4<sup>de</sup>)  
Raadsvergadering**  
van die **2016/2021** termyn  
van Eden gehou in die CA Robertson Raadsaal,  
Eden Distriksmunisipaliteit, Yorkstraat 54, George, op  
**Vrydag, 31 Maart 2017 om 12:00**

**Imizuzu  
Yentlanganiso Yesine (4<sup>th</sup>)  
yeBhunga yexesha 2016/2021**  
le Eden nebibanjwe kwiGumbi leBhunga CA Robertson,  
Kwisithili soMaisipala we Eden, 54 York Street, e George  
**ngoLwesihlanu, 31 kweyoKwindla 2017 ngentsimbi 12:00**

**BESLUIT**

1. *Dat kennis geneem word van die vakature wat op Eden Distriksraad ontstaan het as gevolg van die bedanking van die Demokratiese Alliansie se proporsionele verteenwoordiger, Me NP Ndayi op 22 Maart 2017.*
2. *Dat kennis geneem word dat van die skrywe gedateer 30 Maart 2017 ontvang vanaf die OVK rakende die vervanging van RdJ M Booysen as proporsionele raadslid op die Eden Distriksraad in die plek van RdJ NP Ndayi.*

**ISIGQIBO**

1. Sesokuba kuthathelwe ingqalelo ukuba kukho isithuba somsebenzi KwiBhunga Lesithili se Eden ngenxa yokulahla kuka Nkszn NP Ndayi njengomeli wesahlulelo wombutho we Democratic Alliance ngomhla 22 kweyoKwindla 2017.
2. Sesokuba incwadi yangomhla 30 kweyoKwindla 2017 efunyenwe kwi IEC ngokuphathelene nokungenela kuka Ceba M Booysen njengo Ceba oyi PR kwiBhunga Lesithili se Eden endaweni ka Ceba NP Ndayi, kuthathelwe ingqalelo.

DC 124/03/17 **APPOINTMENT OF MEMBER TO SERVE ON THE DISTRICT HEALTH COUNCIL (DHC) / AANSTELLING VAN 'N LID OM OP DIE DISTRIK GESONDHEIDSKOMITEE TE DIEN (DGR) UKUCHONGWA KWELUNGU NELIZAKUHLALA KWIBHUNGA LEZEMPILO LESITHILI SE EDEN (DHC) (572242)**

*Refer: Report (13/R/133) dated 14 March 2017 from the Municipal Manager (MG Stratu) / Senior Admin Officer (E De Villiers)(p 57 – 63)*

Cllr M Booysen proposed that Cllr E Meyer, with Cllr KS Lose as secundi be nominated to serve on the DHC. The proposal was seconded by Cllr TA Simmers.

Cllr MP Mapatiza proposed that Cllr KS Lose, as the Chairperson of Community Services, be nominated to serve on the DHC. The proposal was seconded by Cllr S De Vries.

Voting by the show of hands took place and the results were as follows:

Cllrs in favour of the proposal of Cllr Mapatiza	-	11
Cllrs in favour of the proposal of Cllr M Booysen	-	17
Abstention	-	1

RESOLVED

That in terms of Section (1)(a) of the Western Cape District Health Councils Act, 2010, the Deputy Executive Mayor, Cllr RH Ruiters with Cllr KS Lose as secondi, be appointed to serve as a member of the Eden District Health Council.

BESLUIT

*Dat ingevolge die bepalinge van Artikel (1)(a) van die Wes-Kaapse Distriksgesondheidswet, 2010, die Uitvoerende Onder-Burgemeester, Rdl RH Ruiters, met Rdl KS Lose as sekundi aangestel word om as lid van die Eden Distrik Gesondheidskomitee te dien.*

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba ngokwemigathango yoMhlathi (1)(a) Womthetho Webhunga Lezempilo Kwisithili Sentshona Koloni, uSekela Sodolophu, u Ceba RH Ruiters kunye noCeba Ks Lose njengesekela, banikwe imvume yokuhlala njengemalungu eBhunga Lezempilo Lesithili se Eden.

DC 125/03/17 **NOMINATION OF COUNCILLOR REPRESENTATIVES TO SERVE ON THE SALGA PROVINCIAL WORKING GROUPS / NOMINASIE VAN RAADSLID VERTEENWOORDIGERS OM OP SALGA PROVINSIALE WERKSGROEPE TE DIEN/ ABAHCONGWA BABAMELI BEBHUNGA KWIQELA ELISEBENZAYO LIKA SALGA KWIPHONDO (572244)**

*Refer: Report (13/R/133) dated 14 March 2017 from the Municipal Manager (MG Stratu) / Senior Admin Officer (E De Villiers)(p 64 – 84)*

Cllr P Van der Hoven proposed that the following councillors be nominated to serve on the respective Salga working groups:  
The proposal was seconded by Cllr V Molosi

Cluster 1 - Cllr SS Mbandenzi  
Cluster 2 – Cllr NF Kamite  
Cluster 3 – Cllr T Teysi  
Cluster 4 - MP Mapatiza

Cllr RE Spies proposed that the following councillors be nominated to serve on the respective Salga working groups:

The proposal was seconded by Cllr TA Simmers

Cluster 1 - Cllr KS Lose  
Cluster 2 – Cllr TA Simmers  
Cluster 3 – Cllr RH Ruiters  
Cluster 4 - MP Lambaatjeen

DISTRICT COUNCIL

25 FEBRUARY 2020

**2019 GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPAL ECONOMIC REVIEW OUTLOOK (MERO)  
REPORT /2019 GARDEN ROUTE DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT MUNISIPALE EKONOMIESE  
OORSIG VERSLAG /INGXELO YOKUQWALASELA UBUME BEZOQOQOSHO BOMASIPALA  
WESITHILI SE GARDEN ROUTE KU 2019 (947583)**

(16/8/2)

14 February 2020

**REPORT FROM THE EXECUTIVE MANAGER: PLANNING & ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (L  
MENZE) / DISTRICT IDP MANAGER (M CEKISO)**

**PURPOSE OF THE REPORT**

The purpose of this report is to submit the 2019 Municipal Economic Review Outlook (MERO) report to council for noting.

**BACKGROUND / DISCUSSION**

The Municipal Economic Review Outlook (MERO) provides a reliable and accurate situation of the Garden Route District at a glance.

The information provided is meant to influence planning and budgeting of the district entirely, as informed by extents of development in the following areas:

- Demographics
- Education
- Health
- Poverty
- Basic service delivery
- The economy and
- Public infrastructure

There are various sources of information for the aforementioned fields, which those sources are contained on the last two pages of the report, from page 34 – 35.

**FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS**

None.

## **RELEVANT LEGISLATION/SOURCES**

Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003.

## **UITVOERENDE OPSOMMING**

*Die 2019 Garden Route Distriksmunisipaliteit Munisipale Ekonomiese Oorsig Verslag dien as 'n riglyn vir alle statistiese inligting. Die verslag beïnvloed ontwikkelingsbeplanning asook die begroting van die distrik.*

## **RECOMMENDATIONS**

1. That Council takes note of the 2019 Garden Route Municipal Economic Review Outlook (MERO) report from Provincial Treasury.
2. That Council takes note that the 2019 Garden Route Municipal Economic Review Outlook (MERO) report will be used as a source in all areas as mentioned above.

## **AANBEVELINGS**

1. *Dat die Raad kennis neem van die verslag rakende die Garden Route Distriksmunisipaliteit se 2019 Munisipale Ekonomiese Oorsig Verslag soos ontvang van Provinsial Tesourie.*
2. *Dat die Raad neem kennis dat die 2019 Garden Route Distriksmunisipaliteit Munisipale Ekonomiese Oorsig verslag van 2019 as 'n bron in alle gebiede soos hierbo genoem, gebruik sal word.*

## **IZINDULULO**

1. Sesokukuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo ingxelo Yokuqwalaselwa koBume Bezoqoqosho loMasipala Wesithili se Garden Route nesuka kuNondyebo Wephondo.
2. Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo ingxelo yoQwalaselo Yobume Bezoqoqosho loMasipala Wesithili se Grden Route ku 2019 izakusetyenziswa izakusetyenziswa kuzo zonke inkalo eziphawulwe ngasentla.

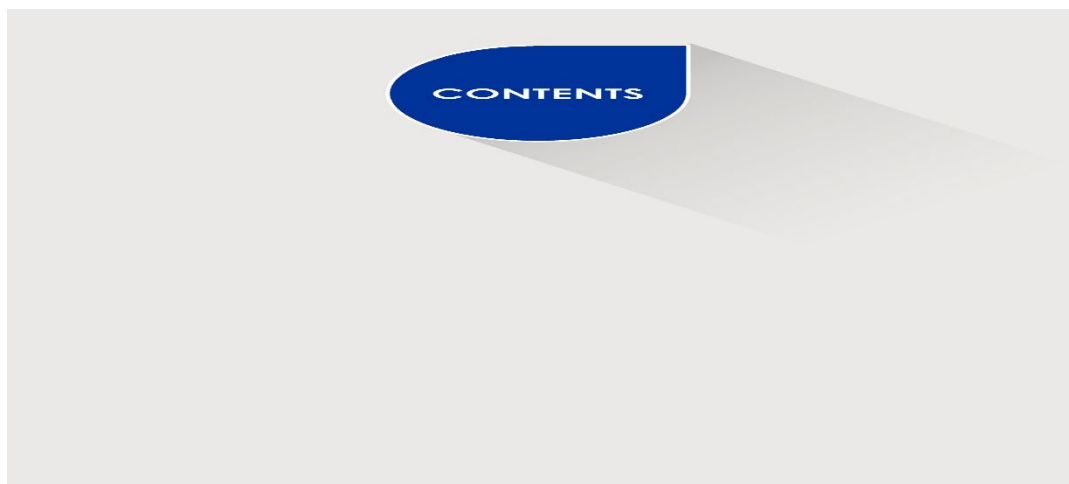
## **ANNEXURE**

2019 Garden Route District Municipal Economic Review Outlook (MERO) report.



Western Cape  
Government





## GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT: AT A GLANCE

1.	DEMOGRAPHICS	1
2.	EDUCATION	5
3.	HEALTH	10
4.	POVERTY	15
5.	BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY	18
6.	SAFETY AND SECURITY	22
7.	THE ECONOMY	26
8.	PUBLIC INFRASTRUCTURE SPEND	31
	SOURCES	34

## Garden Route District: At a Glance

### Demographics

Population Estimates, 2019; Actual households, 2016



Population

**622 664**



Households

**189 345**

### Education

2018



Matric Pass Rate 81.3%

Learner Retention Rate 67.6%

Learner-Teacher Ratio 28.5%

### Poverty

2018



Gini Coefficient 0.614

Human Development Index 0.71

### Health

2018



Primary Health  
Care Facilities

69

Immunisation  
Rate

65.7%

Maternal Mortality Ratio  
(per 100 000 live births)

55

Teenage Pregnancies -  
Delivery rate to women U/18

15.9%

### Safety and Security

Actual number of reported cases in 2018/19



Residential Burglaries

3 278

DUI

1 745

Drug-related Crimes

7 330

Murder

215

Sexual Offences

1 059

### Access to Basic Service Delivery

Percentage of households with access to basic services, 2016



Water

96.9%

Refuse Removal

88.8%



Electricity

94.3%



Sanitation

96.1%



Housing

85.7%



### Road Safety

2018

Fatal Crashes

Road User Fatalities 132

### Labour

2018

Unemployment Rate  
(narrow definition)

15.2%



### Socio-economic Risks

Risk 1 Slow economic growth

Risk 2 Financial sustainability

Risk 3 Low income/ unemployment

### Largest 3 Sectors

Contribution to GDP, 2017

Finance, insurance, real estate  
and business services

**24.9%**

Wholesale and retail trade,  
catering and accommodation

**18.1%**

Manufacturing

**14.6%**

## 1

## DEMOGRAPHICS

Accurate and reliable population data lies at the heart of the municipal budget and planning process as it is the primary variable informing the demand for basic services and the subsequent allocation of resources. Changes in population figures can mostly be attributed to three broad demographic processes namely, fertility, mortality and migration rates.

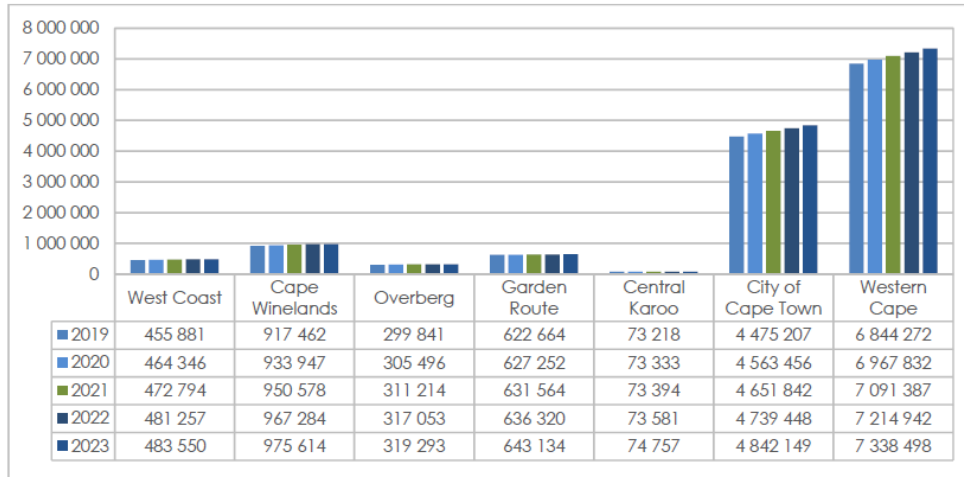
This chapter provides a concise yet meaningful overview of key demographic variables that could assist in municipal planning and budgeting, namely, estimates of population size, a sex ratio analysis, the distribution of population projections within age cohorts, dependency ratios, the number of households and household size compositions as well an overview of population density per local municipal area.

The demographic data provided in this chapter was sourced from the Department of Social Development who used Stats SA's 2018 Mid-Year Population Estimates (2002 – 2030) to project population growth for the period 2019 to 2025.

*Data source: Department of Social Development, 2019*



## POPULATION



The Garden Route District (GRD) currently has a population of 622 664, rendering it, outside of the City of Cape Town, the second most populous municipal district in the Western Cape, after the Cape Winelands' population of 917 462 people. The total population is estimated to increase to 643 134 by 2023 which equates to 0.8 per cent average annual growth. The population growth rate of The GRD is significantly below that of the Western Cape's estimated population growth of 1.8 per cent over this period.

All Districts: Sex Ratio (SR), 2019 – 2023					
Municipality	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
City of Cape Town	97.3	97.5	97.6	97.8	97.9
West Coast	98.2	98.3	98.4	98.4	98.4
Cape Winelands	97.7	97.6	97.6	97.5	97.7
Overberg	101.7	101.5	101.4	101.3	101.8
<b>Garden Route</b>	<b>94.4</b>	<b>94.1</b>	<b>94.0</b>	<b>93.9</b>	<b>92.9</b>
Central Karoo	92.4	92.1	91.7	91.6	91.4
<b>Western Cape</b>	<b>97.3</b>	<b>97.4</b>	<b>97.4</b>	<b>97.5</b>	<b>97.5</b>

The overall sex ratio (SR) depicts the number of males per 100 females in the population (Moultrie et al., 2013: 9). As per above table, there are less males than females in the GRD. The SR for the GRD declines steadily over the 2019 to 2023 period, from 94.4 to 92.9 between 2019 and 2023. The lower number of males can be attributed to a wide range of factors; including factors where the variance in life expectancy can be attributed to a range of social and behavioural dynamics (Stats SA, 2018: 23). The only district where there are more males than females in the Overberg District.

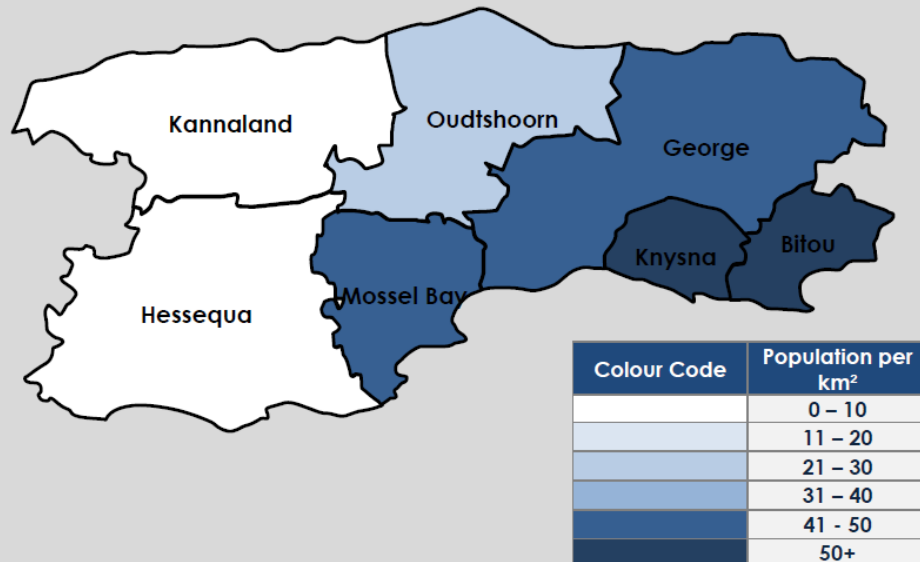
Garden Route District: Age Cohorts, 2019 – 2025				
Year	Children 0 – 14 Years	Working Age 16 – 65 Years	Aged 65+	Dependency Ratio
2019	1 68 884	402 784	50 997	54.6
2022	1 68 732	412 272	55 315	54.3
2025	1 71 459	423 452	60 128	54.7
Growth	0.3%	0.8%	2.8%	-

The above table depicts the GRD's population composition per age cohorts. These groupings are also expressed as a dependency ratio which in turn indicates who are part of the workforce (age 15 – 64 years) and those, who are dependent on them (children and seniors). A higher dependency ratio means a higher pressure on social systems and the delivery of basic services.

Between 2019 and 2025, the highest growth was recorded in the aged cohort which grew at an annual average rate of 2.8 per cent. The child and working age cohorts in turn only grew by 0.3 and 0.8 per cent respectively. Although the dependency ratio falls between 2019 and 2022, the notable increase in the aged cohort is expected to increase the dependency ratio towards 2025 to just above its 2019 level.

## POPULATION DENSITY

Amidst rapid urbanisation across the Western Cape, population density figures will aid public sector decision makers to mitigate environmental, individual health and service delivery risks.



Amidst rapid urbanisation across the Western Cape, population density figures will aid public sector decision makers to mitigate environmental, individual health and service delivery risks.

In 2019, the population density of the Garden Route District (GRD) was 27 persons per square kilometre. In order of highest to lowest, the various local municipal areas in the GRD compare as follows:

- Knysna 69 people/km²
- Bitou 66 people/km²
- Mossel Bay 48 people/km²
- George 42 people/km²
- Oudtshoorn 26 people/km²
- Hessequa 9 people/km²
- Kannaland 5 people/km²

## 2

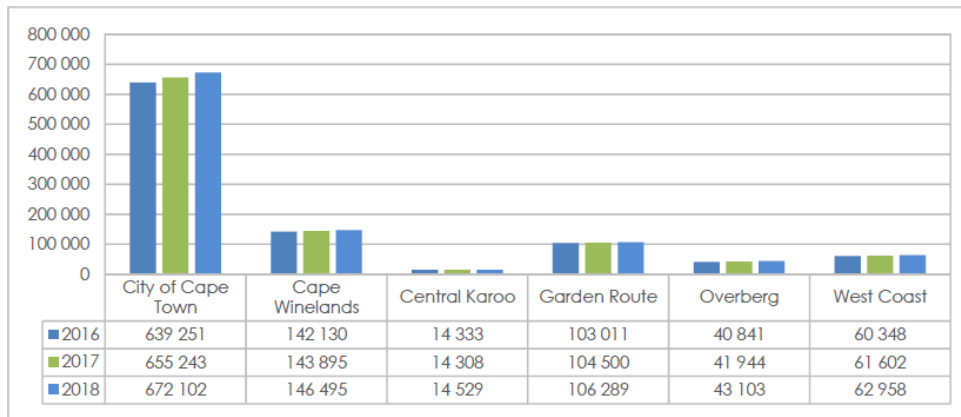
**EDUCATION**

The quality of education is closely correlated with economic development and social cohesion. Dramatically improving education outcomes is imperative not just to achieve the economic growth rates that South Africa needs to end poverty and increase inclusion, but also to tackle social ills such as crime and substance abuse.

*Data source: Western Cape Education Department, 2019*



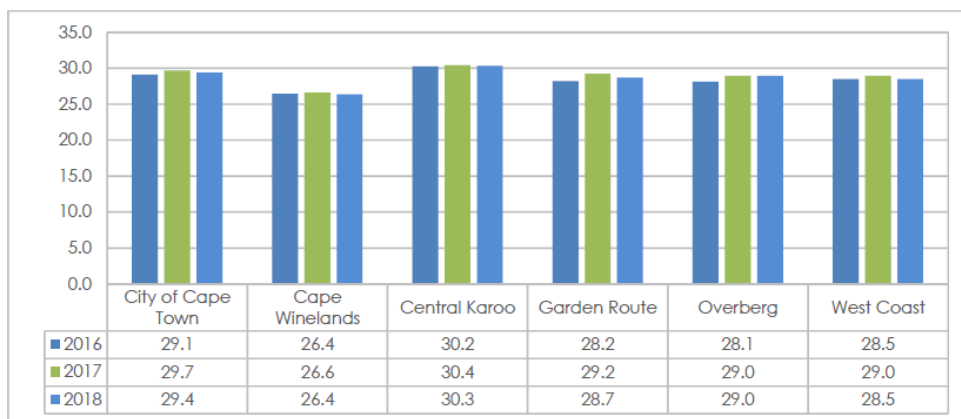
## LEARNER ENROLMENT



Learner enrolment in the GRD increased on average by 1.6 per cent annually between 2016 to 2018; the average Provincial growth over the period was slightly higher at 2.3 per cent.

## LEARNER-TEACHER RATIO

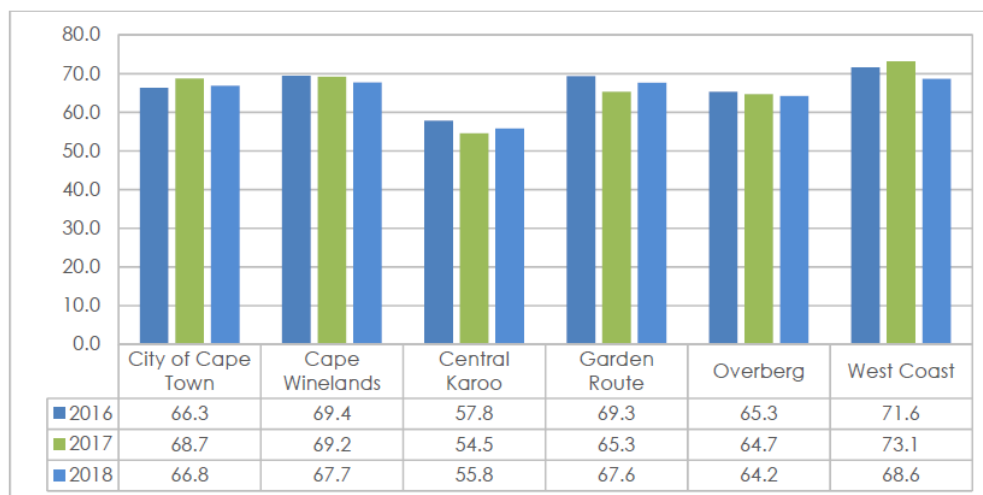
Factors influencing the learner-teacher ratio is the ability of schools to employ more educators when needed and the ability to collect fees. The learner-teacher ratio could also education outcomes through its impact on learner performance.



The learner-teacher ratio in The GRD increased from 28.2 learners in 2016 to 29.2 learners in 2017 but slightly dropped to 28.7 learners in 2018. Bitou recorded the highest (30.6) learner-teacher ratio within the District, while Hessequa (26.9) recorded the lowest. The Central Karoo District recorded the highest overall rate of all the districts (30.3) while, at 26.4, the Cape Winelands District had the lowest.

## LEARNER RETENTION

The learner retention rate is influenced by a wide array of factors, including economic influences such as unemployment, poverty/very low household income/indigent households, as well as social concerns such as teenage pregnancies. Being able to retain learners is essential for positive education outcomes and as such when considering education outcomes/results, retention rates should be kept in mind.

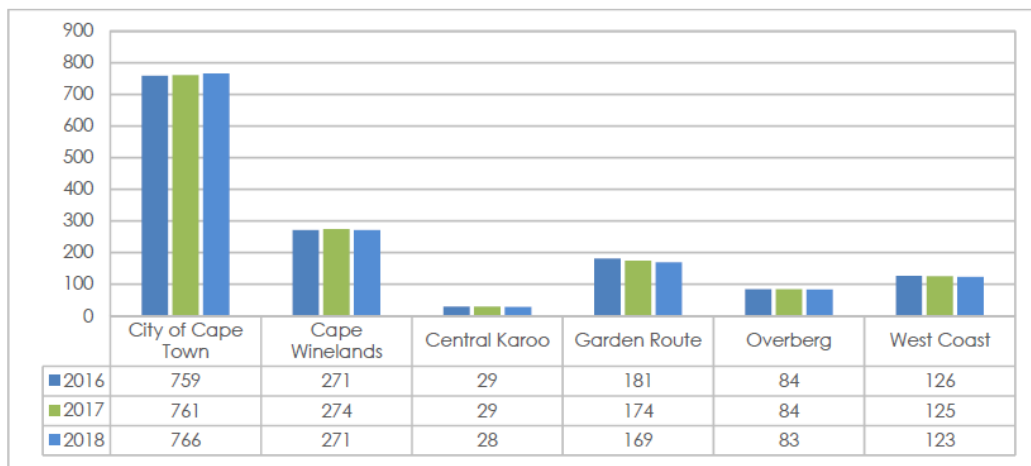


The learner retention rate for the GRD municipal area fluctuated between 2016 and 2018 dropping from 69.3 per cent in 2016 to 65.3 in 2017, but increasing again to 67.6 per cent in 2018.

## EDUCATIONAL FACILITIES

The availability of adequate education facilities such as schools, Further Education and Training (FET) colleges and schools equipped with libraries/media centres could positively affect academic outcomes.

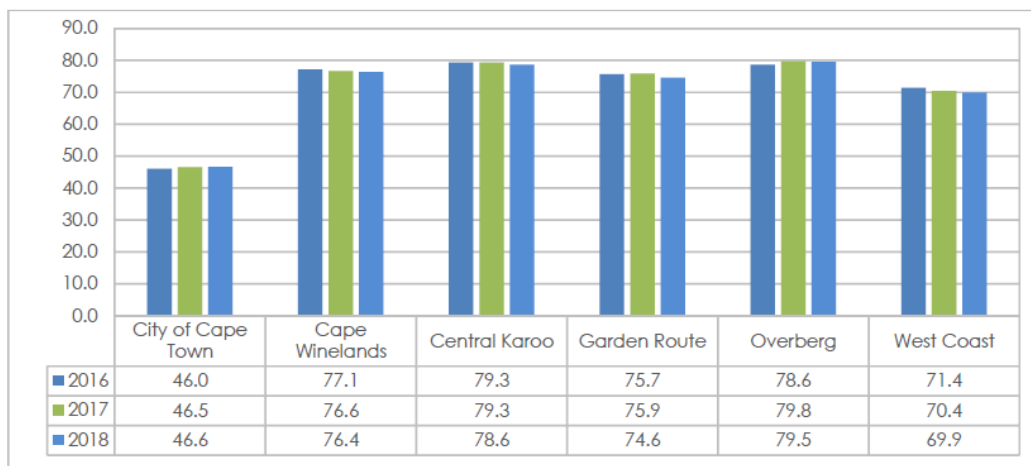
## PUBLIC SCHOOLS



In 2018, the GRD municipal area had a total of 169 public ordinary schools; the Central Karoo District at 28, had the lowest number of schools whilst, outside of the City of Cape Town, the Cape Winelands District with a total of 271, had the largest number of schools. These figures are however only indicative of the number of schools, but not of the learner capacity or number of learners at the schools.

## NO-FEE SCHOOLS

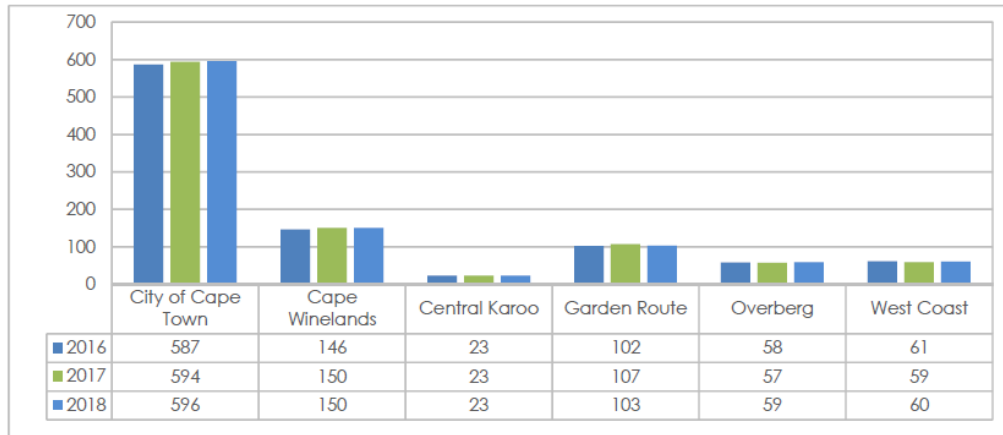
The proportion of no-fee schools in the GRD municipal area dropped slightly from 75.7 per cent in 2016 to 74.6 per cent in 2018.



Outside of the City, the variance in the proportion of no fee schools between districts was about 10 percentage points, ranging from a low of 69.9 per cent in the West Coast District and a high of 79.5 per cent in the Overberg District; for the GRD it was 74.6 per cent.

## SCHOOLS WITH LIBRARIES

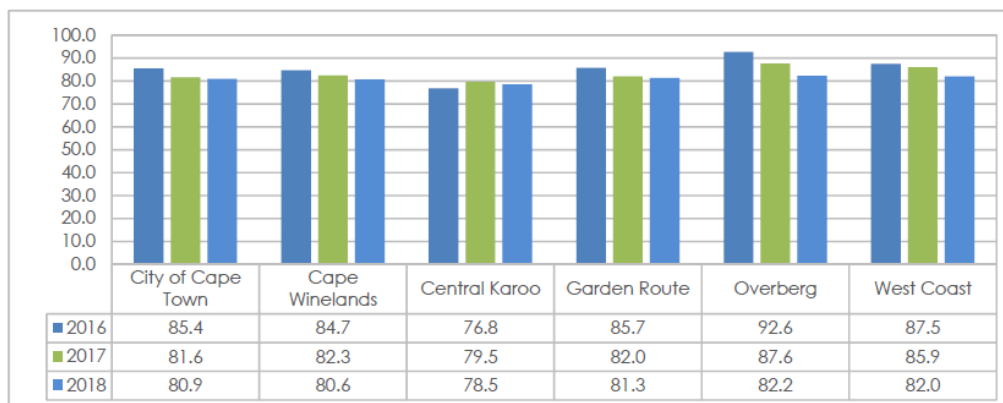
The presence of school libraries together with library staff are said to have a positive impact on student achievement.



Within the GRD municipal area, the number of schools equipped with libraries increased slightly from 102 in 2016 to 103 in 2018.

## EDUCATION OUTCOMES

Education remains one of the key avenues through which the State is involved in the economy. In preparing individuals for future engagements in the broader market, policy decisions and choices in the sphere of education play a critical role in determining the extent to which future economic and poverty reduction plans may be realised. This section considers the matric pass rate within the Garden Route District municipal area. This particular statistic is vital as it impacts learner access to higher education institutions in order to broaden access employment opportunities.



The GRD's matric pass rate dropped from 85.7 per cent in 2016 to 82.0 per cent in 2017, falling even further to 81.3 per cent in 2018. Between 2016 and 2018 the matric pass rates have generally declined across the Province.

## 3

## HEALTH

Health is a major factor contributing to the general quality of life in the GRD area. It is therefore important to monitor the public health facilities as well as a variety of factors as such as diseases like HIV and TB as well as general health issues such as maternal health, that affects the community. This socio-economic profile provides the basic statistics concerning these issues. Since the focus of this profile is on the public health facilities, private facilities are excluded.

*Data source: Department of Health, 2019*



## HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

All citizens' right to access to healthcare services are directly affected by the number and spread of facilities within their geographical reach. South Africa's healthcare system is geared in such a way that people have to move from primary, with a referral system, to secondary and tertiary levels.

Area	PHC Clinics		Community Health Centres	Community Day Centres	Hospitals		Treatment Sites	
	Fixed	Non-fixed			District	Regional	ART Clinics	TB Clinics
Garden Route District	32	37	0	7	6	1	51	86
Western Cape	190	177	11	62	33	5	283	448

In terms of healthcare facilities, the GRD municipal area had 69 primary healthcare clinics (PHC) in 2018, which comprises of 32 fixed and 37 mobile clinics as well as 7 community day centres. In addition, there are 6 district hospitals, one regional hospital, as well as 51 antiretroviral treatment clinics/ treatment sites and 86 tuberculosis clinics/treatment sites.

## EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES



Access to emergency medical services is critical for rural citizens due to rural distances between towns and health facilities being much greater than in the urban areas. Combined with the relatively lower population per square kilometre in rural areas, ambulance coverage is greater in rural areas in order to maintain adequate coverage for rural communities. The provision of more operational ambulances can provide greater coverage of emergency medical services.

In 2018 the GRD had 2.0 ambulances per 10 000 population. Within the Province, the City, with 3.4 had the highest number of operational ambulances per 10 000 population while the Central Karoo District with 0.5 had the lowest number of operational ambulances per 10 000 population. It is worth noting that this number only refers to Provincial ambulances and excludes all private service providers.

## HIV/AIDS

HIV/AIDS is amongst the top ten causes of death in the Western Cape Province accounting for 8 per cent of deaths in 2016. HIV/AIDS management is crucial given its implications for the labour force and the demand for healthcare services.

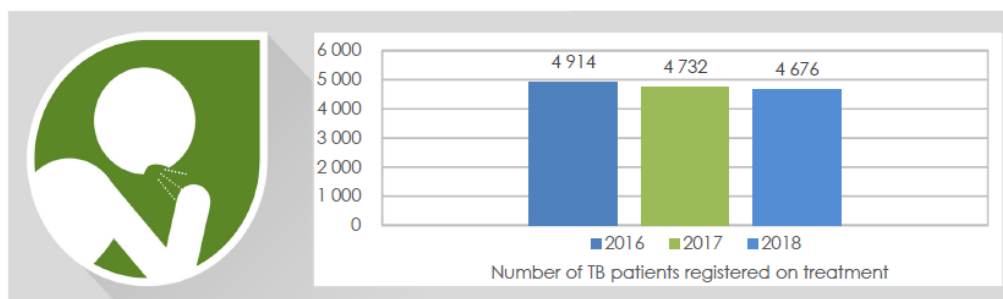
Access to antiretroviral treatment extends the lifespan of many who would otherwise have died prematurely. In 2018, there were 51 ART clinics/treatment sites in the GRD municipal area. The table below indicates trends in ART in the GRD as well as in the Western Cape as a whole.

Area	Registered patients receiving ART		Number of new ART patients	
	2017	2018	2017	2018
Garden Route District	21 577	23 317	3 478	3 009
Western Cape	254 744	275 174	45 021	40 623

The GRD's total registered patients receiving ARTs increased significantly between 2017 and 2018 (increase of 1 740 patients). The number of new antiretroviral patients fell by 469, from 3 478 to 3 009 between 2017 and 2018. This could be an indication that the number of HIV infections is decreasing or an indication that less people are being tested and receiving access to HIV treatment.

A total of 275 174 registered patients received antiretroviral treatment in the Western Cape in 2018 compared to 254 744 registered patients in 2017. The GRD, with 11 255 registered patients, represents 8.5 per cent of the patients receiving ART in the Western Cape.

## TUBERCULOSIS (TB)



Tuberculosis (TB) is closely linked to HIV and AIDS. Tuberculosis accounted for 7.6 per cent of the premature deaths in the Province in 2016.

In 2018, the GRD experienced a decline in TB cases from 4 732 in 2017 to 4 676 in 2018. The GRD, with 4 676 TB patients represents 11.4 per cent of the Province's total patient load. The TB patients are treated in 86 TB clinics or treatment sites across the GRD municipal area.

## INFANT AND CHILD HEALTH

Income poverty and inequality remain prevalent in South Africa, leaving many households without sufficient resources to meet their needs. Pregnancy and childbearing further marginalise vulnerable women and children by reducing income-generating potential. The South African government recognises the importance of providing support to children living in impoverished households through the Child Support Grant, administered by the Department of Social Development.

The United Nations Sustainable Development Goals aims, by 2030, to end preventable deaths of new-borns and children under 5 years of age, with all countries aiming to reduce neonatal mortality to at least as low as 12 per 1 000 live births and under-5 mortalities to at least 25 per 1 000 live births (Source: UN SDG's).

Area	Immunisation rate under 1		Acute malnutrition-child under 5		Neonatal mortality rate		Low birth weight	
	2017	2018	2017	2018	2017	2018	2017	2018
City of Cape Town	72.6	71.6	1.2	1.1	9.1	9.6	13.9	13.9
West Coast District	54.3	59.1	1.7	2.1	9.2	6.4	13.4	13.8
Cape Winelands District	58.9	61.8	4.7	4.4	9.5	9.3	16.0	15.8
Overberg District	75.0	79.5	1.4	1.5	4.2	7.2	12.3	13.0
Garden Route District	61.1	65.7	2.7	1.5	11.4	9.0	17.8	16.4
Central Karoo District	73.0	71.3	5.6	3.8	19.9	12.1	21.9	23.4

The **immunisation rate** in the Garden Route area has been generally low, but has increased and from 61.1 per cent in 2017 to 65.7 per cent in 2018.

The **number of malnourished children** under five years in GRD in 2017 was 2.7 per 100 000 persons, improving to 1.5 in 2018.

**Neonatal mortality rate (NMR)** (per 1 000 live births) in the Garden Route area has improved from 11.4 in 2017 to 9.0 in 2018. An improvement in the NMR may indicate progression in new-born health outcomes.

The **low birth weight** indicator declined slightly from 17.8 per cent in 2017 to 16.4 per cent in 2018.

#### DEFINITIONS

**Immunisation:** The immunisation rate is calculated as the number of children immunised as a percentage of the total number of children less than one year of age. Immunisation protects both adults and children against preventable infectious diseases. Low immunisation rates speak to the need for parents to understand the critical importance of immunisation, as well as the need to encourage parents to have their young children immunised.

**Malnutrition:** Expressed as the number of malnourished children under five years per 100 000 people. Malnutrition (either under- or over-nutrition) refers to the condition whereby an individual does not receive adequate amounts or receives excessive amounts of nutrients.

**Neonatal mortality rate:** Measured as the number of neonates dying before reaching 28 days of age, per 1 000 live births in a given year. The first 28 days of life (neonatal period) represent the most vulnerable time for a child's survival. The Province's target for 2019 is 6.0 per 1 000 live births.

**Low birth weight:** Percentage of all babies born in facility that weighed less than 2 500 g. Low birth weight is associated with a range of both short- and long-term consequences.

## MATERNAL HEALTH

Area	Maternal mortality rate		Delivery rate to women under 20 years		Termination of pregnancy rate	
	2017	2018	2017	2018	2017	2018
City of Cape Town	58	66	9.7	9.6	1.1	1.2
West Coast District	25	71	16.6	16.2	0.4	0.4
Cape Winelands District	51	91	13.4	14.2	0.6	0.7
Overberg District	28	51	13.8	14.7	0.5	0.5
Garden Route District	81	55	15.0	15.9	0.6	0.6
Central Karoo District	97	188	17.4	17.7	0.0	0.0

The **maternal mortality rate** in the GRD is 55 deaths per 100 000 live births in 2018, significantly down by 32.1 per cent from 81 deaths per 100 000 live births in 2017.

The **delivery rate to women under 20 years** has increased slightly between 2017 and 2018 in the GRD from 15.0 to 15.9 per cent.

The **termination of pregnancy rate** in the GRD area remained unchanged at 0.6 per cent for 2017 and 2018.

### DEFINITIONS

**Maternal mortality rate:** *Maternal deaths per 100 000 live births in health facilities. Maternal death is death occurring during pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium of a woman while pregnant or within 42 days of termination of pregnancy, irrespective of the duration and site of pregnancy and irrespective of the cause of death (obstetric and non-obstetric).*

**Births to teenage mothers:** *Deliveries to women under the age of 20 years as proportion of total deliveries in health facilities. Teenage pregnancy is almost always unplanned; as a result, when young parents are placed in a position to care for their children, life can become particularly tough, especially if they do not have family or social support.*

**Termination of pregnancy:** *The percentage of terminations as a proportion of the female population aged 15 to 44 years. Government hospitals, designated private doctors and gynaecologists, and non-profit providers offer safe and legal termination of pregnancy. To have a free abortion, the request must be made at a primary healthcare clinic, where the pregnancy will be confirmed, counselling provided, an appointment made, and a referral letter be given to a facility where the procedure can be performed.*

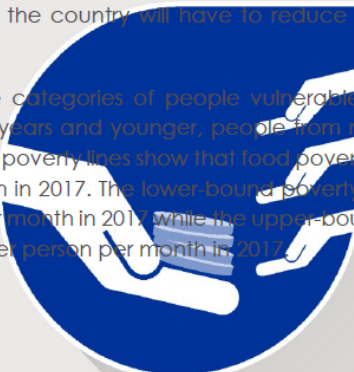
## 4

## POVERTY

This section shows living conditions and economic circumstances of households in the GRD municipal area based on most recent data including Global Insight and Quantec. Economic theory suggests that when an economy prospers its households are expected to enjoy an improved standard of living. On the contrary, a declining economy tends to lower the standards of living of people. This section uses indicators in terms of GDP per capita, income inequality and the human development index to show the current reality of households residing in the GRD municipal area.

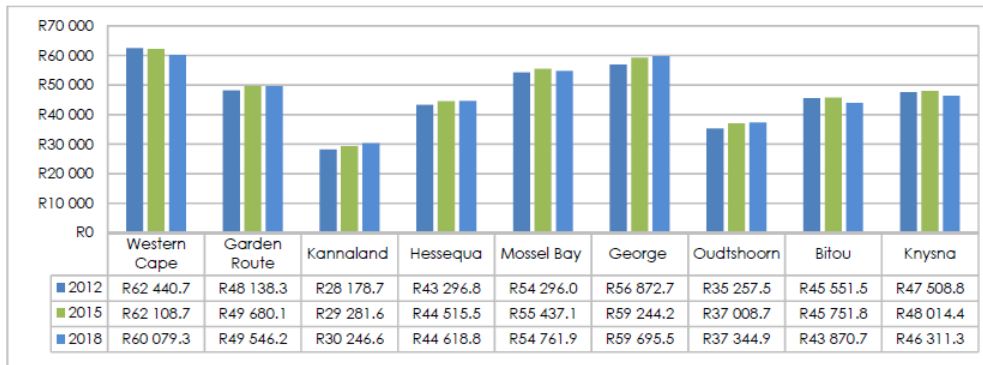
One key feature emerging from the research evidence is that South Africa has made progress in reducing poverty since 1993, with real earnings at the lower end income groups increasing. But, as the diagnostic overview explains, "per capita income growth is only one indicator of a region's wellbeing. It tells us how much income there is to share, but does not communicate the distribution of that income." In South Africa, as Professor Murray Leibbrandt from Saldrú points out, income shares are stacked towards the top 10 per cent, with the lowest 5 per cent of the population getting hardly any of the income. This is a major sign of the growing inequality in our country. Despite this widening gap between the rich and the poor, social grants like the child support grant have undeniably had a significant impact on the lower and middle-income groups. The deteriorating financial health of households and individuals under the weight of economic pressures, specifically between 2011 and 2015, has resulted in an increase in the poverty levels, according to the Poverty Trends in South Africa report released by Statistics South Africa in 2017. The report cites rising unemployment levels, low commodity prices, higher consumer prices, lower investment levels, household dependency on credit, and policy uncertainty as the key contributors to the economic decline in recent times. These recent findings indicate that the country will have to reduce poverty at a faster rate than previously planned.

According to the report the categories of people vulnerable to poverty remained to be African females, children 17 years and younger, people from rural areas, and those with no education. Inflation-adjusted poverty lines show that food poverty increased from R219 in 2006 to R531 per person per month in 2017. The lower-bound poverty line has increased from R370 in 2006 to R758 per person per month in 2017 while the upper-bound poverty line has increased from R575 in 2006 to R1 138 per person per month in 2017.



## GDPR PER CAPITA

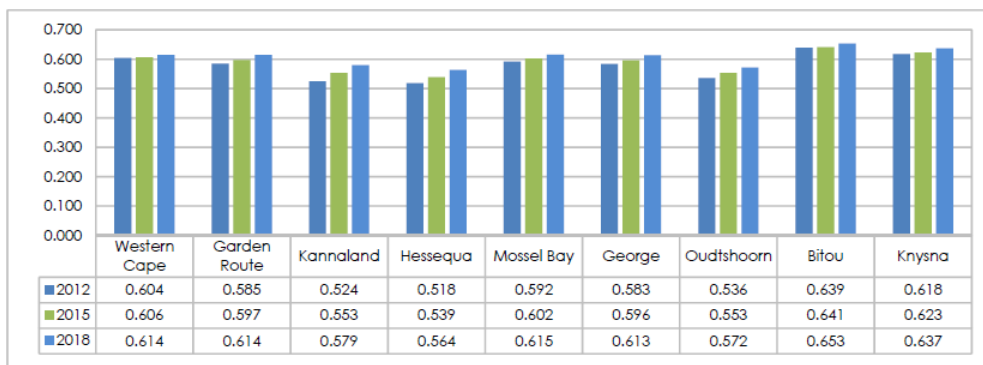
An increase in real GDPR per capita, i.e. GDPR per person, is experienced only if the real economic growth rate exceeds the population growth rate. Even though real GDP per capita reflects changes in the overall well-being of the population, not everyone within an economy will earn the same amount of money as estimated by the real GDPR per capita indicator.



At R49 546 in 2018, the GRD's real GDPR per capita of R49 546 was second highest (to Cape Winelands' R50 717) of the Districts (outside of the metro); well short of the Province's R60 079. Within the District, GDPR was highest in George Municipality (R59 696) and lowest in Kannaland Municipality (R30 247).

## INCOME INEQUALITY

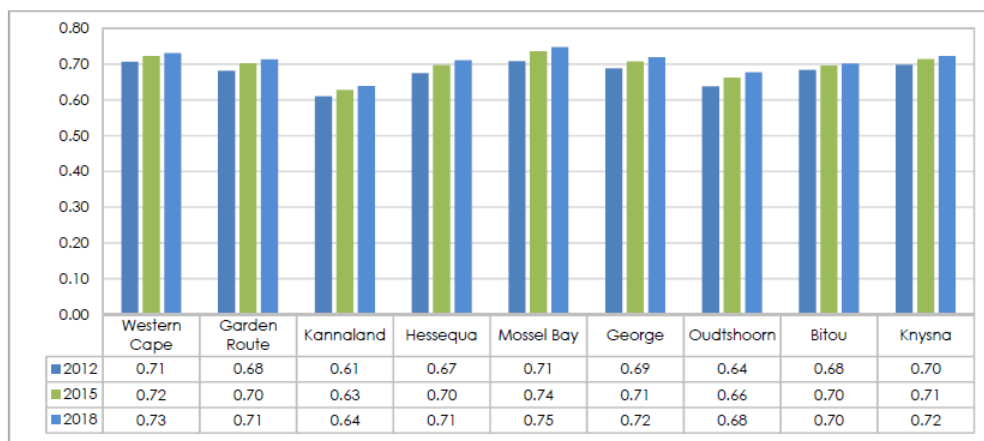
The National Development Plan (NDP) has set a target of reducing income inequality in South Africa from a Gini coefficient of 0.7 in 2010 to 0.6 by 2030. Income inequality in the GRD has worsened between 2012 and 2018, with the gini coefficient increasing from 0.585 in 2012 to 0.614 in 2018.



It is indicated that in 2012, the Garden Route's gini (0.585) was still below that of the Province (0.604). However, by 2018, inequality levels in the GRD were the same as that of the Province indicating faster growth in inequality levels within this District. Bitou had the highest inequality levels in the District, with a gini of 0.653 and Hessequa the lowest with a gini of 0.564.

## HUMAN DEVELOPMENT

The United Nations uses the Human Development Index (HDI)<sup>1</sup> to assess the relative level of socio-economic development in countries. Indicators used to measure human development include education, housing, access to basic services and health indicators. Per capita income is the average income per person of the population per year; per capita income does not represent individual income within the population. The life expectancy and infant mortality rates are other important criteria for measuring development.



There has been a general increase in the HDI of the GRD as well as for the Western Cape (shown above between 2012 and 2018). The District's HDI has increased from 0.68 in 2012 to 0.71 in 2018, sitting below the Province's 0.71 in 2012 and 0.73 in 2018.

<sup>1</sup> The HDI is a composite indicator reflecting education levels, health, and income. It is a measure of peoples' ability to live a long and healthy life, to communicate, participate in the community and to have sufficient means to be able to afford a decent living. The HDI is represented by a number between 0 and 1, where 1 indicates a high level of human development and 0 represents no human development.

# 5

## BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa states that every citizen has the right to access to adequate housing and that the State must take reasonable legislative and other measures within its available resources to achieve the progressive realisation of this right. Access to housing also includes access to services such as potable water, basic sanitation, safe energy sources and refuse removal services, to ensure that households enjoy a decent standard of living.

This section uses Statistics South Africa's Community Survey 2016, Statistics South Africa's Non-Financial Census of Municipalities (2015 to 2018) as well as information by Quantec Research to reflect on the most recent household information and services trends.



## ACCESS TO HOUSING AND HOUSEHOLD SERVICES

Since no new household survey information is available, this section highlights housing and household services access levels from the most recent available information from Statistics South Africa's Community Survey 2016. The next household survey which includes municipal level access to household services will be the Census in 2021.

The table below indicates access to housing and services (2016) in the GRD Municipal area. With a total of 189 345 households, 85.7 per cent had access to formal housing.

Community Survey 2016	City of Cape Town	West Coast District	Cape Winelands District	Overberg District	Garden Route District	Central Karoo District	Western Cape
<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>1 264 849</b>	<b>129 862</b>	<b>236 006</b>	<b>91 835</b>	<b>189 345</b>	<b>21 980</b>	<b>1 933 876</b>
<b>Formal main dwelling</b>	1 032 497 <b>81.6%</b>	111 389 <b>85.8%</b>	191 077 <b>81.0%</b>	75 105 <b>81.8%</b>	162 325 <b>85.7%</b>	21 498 <b>97.8%</b>	1 593 891 <b>82.4%</b>
<b>Water (piped inside dwelling/within 200m)</b>	1 261 875 <b>99.8%</b>	125 336 <b>96.5%</b>	232 605 <b>98.6%</b>	89 905 <b>97.9%</b>	183 441 <b>96.9%</b>	20 893 <b>95.1%</b>	1 914 055 <b>99.0%</b>
<b>Electricity (primary source of lighting)</b>	1 193 110 <b>94.3%</b>	120 155 <b>92.5%</b>	228 650 <b>96.9%</b>	87 910 <b>95.7%</b>	178 646 <b>94.3%</b>	21 345 <b>97.1%</b>	1 829 816 <b>94.6%</b>
<b>Sanitation (flush/chemical toilet)</b>	1 236 000 <b>97.7%</b>	122 205 <b>94.1%</b>	218 483 <b>92.6%</b>	86 890 <b>94.6%</b>	181 973 <b>96.1%</b>	20 979 <b>95.4%</b>	1 866 531 <b>96.5%</b>
<b>Refuse removal (at least weekly)</b>	1 110 231 <b>87.8%</b>	108 311 <b>83.4%</b>	192 974 <b>81.8%</b>	79 961 <b>87.1%</b>	168 079 <b>88.8%</b>	19 964 <b>90.8%</b>	1 679 520 <b>86.8%</b>

Access to water, electricity and sanitation services were however higher than this at 96.9 per cent, 94.3 per cent and 96.1 per cent respectively while household access to refuse removal services was at 88.8 per cent. Electricity and sanitation access was on par with that of the Western Cape Province, while water services access was slightly above and refuse removal services being slightly below.

## HOUSING AND MUNICIPAL SERVICES<sup>2</sup>

Access to decent formal housing is regarded as a basic human right and an important indicator of the level of human development within an economy. The table below presents a more recent picture of the different types of dwellings for households living within the Western Cape Districts in 2018 (Quantec Research, 2018).

<sup>2</sup> Municipal Economic Review and Outlook, 2019.

### Dwellings within Western Cape, 2018

	Western Cape	Cape Metro	West Coast District	Cape Winelands District	Overberg District	Garden Route District	Central Karoo District
Dwelling type	Number	Number	Number	Number	Number	Number	Number
House or brick structure on a separate stand or yard	1 162 550	700 565	95 324	154 503	63 890	131 752	16 516
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	8 705	4 334	722	1 340	1 078	1 150	81
Flat in a block of flats	146 382	125 150	2 207	12 830	1 998	4 046	151
Town/cluster/semi-detached house (simplex, duplex or triplex)	150 400	121 244	5 111	13 322	3 036	6 186	1 501
House/flat/room, in backyard	26 929	18 607	1 609	2 738	1 039	2 568	368
Informal dwelling/shack,	321 611	238 814	12 154	34 034	12 534	23 733	342
Room/flatlet not in backyard but on a shared property	15 679	11 762	858	1 433	389	1 156	81
Other/unspecified/NA	17 507	9 668	1 457	2 611	1 587	2 045	139
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 849 766</b>	<b>1 230 145</b>	<b>119 443</b>	<b>222 812</b>	<b>85 551</b>	<b>172 636</b>	<b>19 179</b>

In the Western Cape, a house or brick structure on a separate stand or yard represents 79.8 per cent of all dwellings; the GRD municipal area is significantly above the Provincial proportion at 76.3 per cent.

In terms of informal dwellings, the proportion in the Province is 17.4 per cent; at 13.7 per cent, the proportion of informal dwellings in the GRD is the third lowest of the Districts, after the Central Karoo District with the lowest proportion at 1.8 per cent and the West Coast District's proportion at 10.2 per cent.

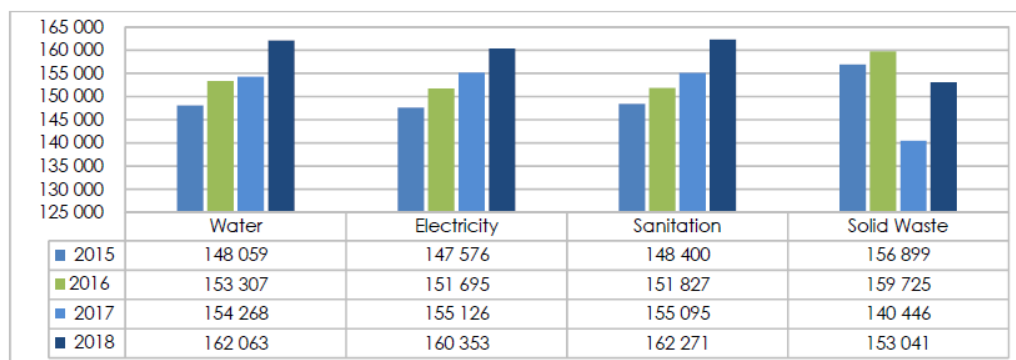
## Municipal services

A key element to the sustainable management of services is accurate and reliable information on the demand for services, including free basic services, to enable informed projections on future demand. This section reflects on services growth based on information from Statistics South Africa's Non-Financial Survey of Municipalities. The unit of measure is a consumer/billing unit which is not comparable to household level information. Services provided by municipalities are done per 'plot' or consumer/billing unit, however, since households are the unit of measurement more often used in demographic surveys, an understanding of household dynamics remains important.

The figure below illustrates the access to basic services in the GRD municipal area between 2015 and 2018 as indicated through Statistics South Africa's Non-Financial Census of Municipalities<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> Consumer/billing units are used as the unit of measurement. An entity to which the service is (or would be) delivered, and which receives one bill if the service is billed, alternatively known as a delivery point. (This concept is often referred to as a household by municipalities, but this is not strictly correct, as households and consumer units do not coincide one to one, particularly in blocks of flats, on stands where there are multiple households in the same dwelling, or in additional dwellings, such as garden flats, backyard rooms, etc., and in the case of public taps.)

### Access to basic services in Garden Route District Municipality, 2015 - 2018



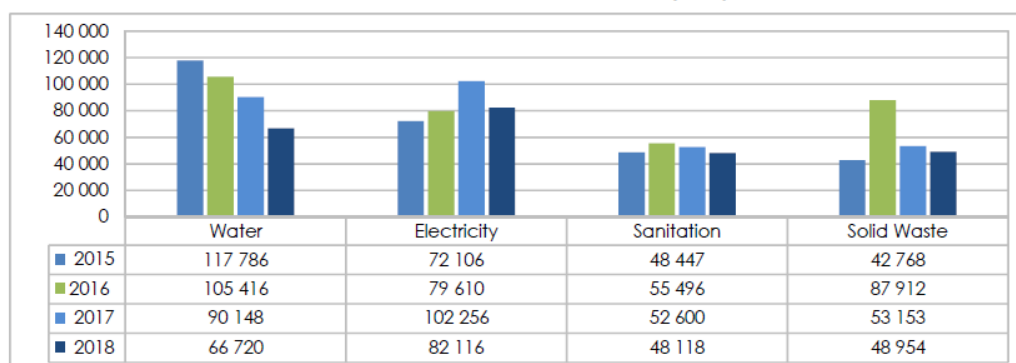
Source: Non-financial Census of Municipalities, Stats SA; Quantec Research, 2018

In 2018, sanitation services represented the largest number of consumer units at 162 271; this is followed closely by water at 162 063 and electricity at 160 353. In 2018, solid waste removal services had the lowest number of consumer units at 153 041.

Between 2015 and 2018, the number of consumer units has grown for water, electricity and sanitation services. Between 2016 and 2017 there was a sharp fall in solid waste removal services; this picked up again sharply between 2017 and 2018. The largest increase between 2015 and 2018 was recorded for access to water services, where 14 004 additional consumers had access to this service compared to 2015. Access to sanitation services also increased substantially by 13 871 consumer units while an additional 12 777 consumer units had access to electricity services.

The figure below illustrates access to free basic services. Indigent households qualify for free basic water, electricity, sanitation and waste removal services. In 2018, the GRD had a total of 47 372 indigent households; 2 094 more households than compared to 2017.

### Access to free basic services in Garden Route District Municipality, 2015 - 2018



Source: Non-financial Census of Municipalities, Stats SA; Quantec Research, 2018

Even though there has been an increase in indigent households between 2017 and 2018, over the same period access to free basic services declined significantly across all services. The largest decline (between 2017 and 2018) was recorded for water and electricity services (22 428 and 20 140 households respectively); sanitation and solid waste removal services decline by 4 482 and 4 199 households respectively.

## 6

## SAFETY AND SECURITY

The South African Police Service and Stats SA published the country's crime statistics for 2018/19, showing how criminal activity has changed in the past financial year.

The 2018/19 financial year saw increases in all contact crimes, including murder, sexual offences, attempted murder, assault with intent to cause grievous bodily harm, common assault, common robbery and robbery with aggravating circumstances.

Over the last year, 21 002 people were murdered across the country, up by 686 from 2017/18. The most common causes of murder were misunderstandings/arguments, followed by domestic violence and gang-related killings. According to the 2018/19 crime stats, the murder rate increased by a staggering 3.4 per cent compared to the previous financial year. Most of these murders were committed between Saturday and Sunday, suggesting that weekends are the most violent and deadly periods in South Africa. The 2018/19 crime statistics indicate that there were 3 974 murders in the Western cape. The murder rate is currently at 59.4 per 100 000 people.

Sexual offences have, according to SAPS and Stats SA, shot up by 4.6 per cent in 2018/19 compared to the previous financial year. SAPS and Stats SA further revealed that a total of 52 420 sexual offences were reported in this observed financial year, an increase of 3 212 compared to 2017/18.


Data from the 2018/19 crime stats shows that Nyanga and Delft, appear as two of the most dangerous areas of residence in South Africa. Both these Cape Town settlements feature prominently in crimes such as murder, rape, car hijacking, house robbery and cash-in-transit heists. Nyanga is the top murder hot spot in the country, with 289 murder cases reported in the past financial year. This is followed by Delft, which had 247 reported cases and Khayelitsha came in third with 221 cases.

The data depicted in the following section was sourced from the 2018/19 Crime Statistics released by SAPS and Stats SA in September 2019. Incidence of crime per 100 000 were calculated using actual crime and estimated population figures provided by the Department of Social Development.

The information relating to crash fatalities were sourced from the Department of Transport and Public Works.



## MURDER




Municipal Area		2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
Actual Number	Garden Route District	181	183	215
	Western Cape	3 311	3 729	3 974
Per 100 000	Garden Route District	30	29	35
	Western Cape	51	56	59

**Definition:** The unlawful and intentional killing of another person.

The 2018/19 crime statistics released by SAPS and Stats SA indicate that the number of murders in South Africa has increased by 3.4 per cent to over 21 002 cases recorded in 2018/19. This gives South Africa a rather alarming figure of 58 murders a day. Within the Western Cape Province, murders have increased by 245, from 3 729 to 3 974, in 2018/19.

Within the GRD area, the number of murders increased from 183 in 2017/18 to 215 in 2018/19; the murder rate (per 100 000 population) increased from 29 in 2017/18 to 35 in 2018/19. At the same time the murder rate for the Province increased from 56 in 2017/18 to 59 in 2018/19. Although, within the District, the actual number of murders was highest in George (96), the highest murder rates per 100 000 population, were for Kannaland (49) followed by Mossel Bay (48).

## SEXUAL OFFENCES




Municipal Area		2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
Actual Number	Garden Route District	1 037	1 046	1 059
	Western Cape	7 115	7 075	7 043
Per 100 000	Garden Route District	170	168	172
	Western Cape	110	107	104

**Definition:** Sexual offences includes rape (updated to the new definition of rape to provide for the inclusion of male rape), sex work, pornography, public indecency and human trafficking.

The rate of sexual offences in South Africa is amongst the highest in the world. With respect to the crime statistics released by SAPS and Stats SA, sexual offences in South Africa increased by 4.6 per cent in 2018/19 compared to the previous financial year. SAPS and Stats SA further revealed that a total of 52 420 sexual offences were reported in this observed financial year, an increase of 3 212 compared to 2017/18. In 2018/19, there were 1 059 sexual offences in the GRD area; when comparing to the Province, at 172, the GRD's sexual offences rate (per 100 000 population) was significantly higher than the Province's 104.

## DRUG-RELATED OFFENCES




Municipal Area		2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
Actual Number	Garden Route District	10 931	10 809	7 330
	Western Cape	107 379	117 157	81 344
Per 100 000	Garden Route District	1 787	1 733	1 192
	Western Cape	1 657	1 769	1 203

**Definition:** Drug-related crimes refers to the situation where the perpetrator is found to be in possession of, under the influence of, or selling illegal drugs.

According to the 2018/19 crime statistics, the Western Cape Province has the highest rate of drug related in the country at 1 203 per 100 000 population. However, the 2018/19 stats showed figures have declined since 2017/2018. In 2017/18, 36.2 per cent of all drug-related crimes in South Africa occurred in the Province, however, this year, the Province's proportion declined slightly, recording 35.0 per cent of the country's drug-related crime.

Drug-related crime within the GRD area dropped significantly in 2018/19, from 10 809 cases in 2017/18 to 7 330 cases in 2018/19. The Province's drug related offences also decreased sharply in 2018/19, from 117 157 in 2017/18 to 81 344 in 2018/19. When considering the rate per 100 000 population, with 1 192 crimes per 100 000 population in 2018/19, the GRD area is below that of the Province's rate of 1 203.

## DRIVING UNDER THE INFLUENCE




Municipal Area		2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
Actual Number	Garden Route District	1 441	1 739	1 745
	Western Cape	12 895	12 776	12 561
Per 100 000	Garden Route District	213	250	193
	Western Cape	199	193	186

**Definition:** Driving under the influence (DUI) refers to a situation where the driver of a vehicle is found to be over the legal blood alcohol limit. This is a crime detected through police activity rather than reports by members of the public.

Despite concerted efforts by government our roads are still considered amongst the most dangerous in the world. The number of cases of driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs in the GRD area shows a slight increase of 6, from 1 739 in 2017/18 to 1 745 in 2018/19. This translates into a rate of 193 per 100 000 population in 2018/19, which is just above that of the Province's 186 per 100 000 population.

## RESIDENTIAL BURGLARIES



Municipal Area		2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
Actual Number	Garden Route District	5 654	3 616	3 278
	Western Cape	46 043	42 662	39 418
Per 100 000	Garden Route District	1 239	1 174	1 107
	Western Cape	710	644	583

**Definition:** Residential burglary is defined as the unlawful entry of a residential structure with the intent to commit a crime, usually a theft.

The 2018/19 crime statistics released by SAPS and Stats SA indicate that the number of residential burglaries in the Western Cape decreased by 3 244 from 42 662 in 2017/18 to 39 418 in 2018/19. Residential burglary cases within the GRD area declined from 3 616 in 2017/18 to 3 278 in 2018/19. Within the broader Province, there was also a decrease in residential burglaries from 42 662 in 2017/18 to 39 418 in 2018/19. At 1 107, the GRD's rate per 100 000 population is well above that of the Province's 583.

## ROAD USER FATALITIES

Area	2016	2017	2018
Garden Route District	127	137	132
Western Cape	1 410	1 379	1 387

**Definition:** The type of road user that died in or during a crash i.e. driver, cyclist, passengers, pedestrians.

According to a recent study, the majority of road fatalities in Africa fall within the working age cohort - between the ages of 15 - 44 years - whilst three out of four fatalities were found to be male (Peden et al., 2013). The untimely death of these primary breadwinners therefore impacts directly upon not only the livelihood of family structures, but deprive society of active economic participants that contribute towards growth and development. The socio-economic impact of such road fatalities has proven to be particularly devastating in South Africa where the majority of road users hail from poor and vulnerable communities.

The number of road user fatalities declined in the GRD area in 2018, compared to the previous year. Fatalities for 2018 totalled 132 while in 2017 the total was 137. Comparative figures for the Province indicates a slight increase in the overall number of road user fatalities in the Western Cape, increasing from 1 379 in 2017, to 1 387 in 2018.

## 7

## THE ECONOMY

Economic activity within municipal boundaries is important as it shows the extent of human development and the living standards of communities. Although municipalities have no power to increase or decrease taxes in order to stimulate economic activity, there are few levers that local government authorities have control over to contribute to economic performance, including, among others, procurement of goods and services, job creation through expanded public works programmes as well as creating an enabling environment for small businesses.

The ability of households to pay for services such as water, electricity, sanitation, and refuse removal depends on income generated from economic activities. A slowdown in economic activity may result in job losses and inability of households to pay for services, leading to reduced municipal revenues. Data on macroeconomic performance, especially the information on sectoral growth and employment, is useful for municipalities' revenue and expenditure projections.



## ECONOMIC SECTOR PERFORMANCE

In 2017, the GRD economy was dominated by the finance, insurance, real estate and business services (R10.733 billion; 24.9 per cent), wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation (R7.811 billion; 18.1 per cent) and manufacturing sectors (R6.312 billion; 14.6 per cent). Combined, these top three sectors contributed R24.856 billion (or 57.6 per cent) to the GRD's economy, estimated to be worth R43.153 billion in 2017.

Garden Route District GDP performance per sector, 2008 - 2017									
Sector	Contribution to GDP (%) 2017	R million value 2017	Trend		Average Real GDP growth (%)				
			2008 - 2017	2014 - 2018e	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018e
<b>Primary sector</b>	6.1%	2 638.9	2.2%	-0.1%	6.3%	-2.4%	-7.5%	8.4%	-5.1%
Agriculture, forestry & fishing	5.8%	2 483.6	2.3%	-0.1%	6.3%	-2.6%	-7.9%	8.8%	-5.2%
Mining & quarrying	0.4%	155.4	0.7%	1.4%	6.8%	0.0%	0.6%	1.9%	-2.4%
<b>Secondary sector</b>	24.0%	10 349.5	1.1%	0.4%	1.0%	0.3%	0.7%	-0.3%	0.2%
Manufacturing	14.6%	6 312.2	1.4%	0.8%	0.8%	0.4%	1.4%	0.1%	1.1%
Electricity, gas & water	3.1%	1 318.7	-1.3%	-0.9%	-1.2%	-2.0%	-2.7%	0.3%	1.0%
Construction	6.3%	2 718.6	1.6%	-0.2%	2.4%	1.0%	0.2%	-1.8%	-2.8%
<b>Tertiary sector</b>	69.9%	30 164.6	2.7%	2.0%	2.8%	2.3%	1.9%	1.5%	1.5%
Wholesale & retail trade, catering & accommodation	18.1%	7 811.1	1.9%	1.0%	1.5%	2.1%	1.8%	-0.6%	0.4%
Transport, storage & communication	10.0%	4 305.2	2.7%	2.3%	4.0%	1.6%	1.8%	1.9%	2.4%
Finance, insurance, real estate & business services	24.9%	10 732.8	3.7%	3.1%	3.5%	3.8%	2.9%	3.2%	2.3%
General government	10.2%	4 382.6	2.1%	0.2%	2.5%	-0.4%	-0.5%	-0.8%	0.3%
Community, social & personal services	6.8%	2 933.0	1.7%	1.3%	1.6%	1.1%	1.7%	1.5%	0.6%
<b>Total Garden Route District</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>43 153.1</b>	<b>2.3%</b>	<b>1.5%</b>	<b>2.6%</b>	<b>1.5%</b>	<b>1.0%</b>	<b>1.5%</b>	<b>0.8%</b>

The 10-year trend shows that the finance, insurance, real estate and business services sector, also the largest sector in the District, registered the highest average growth rate (3.7 per cent), followed by the transport, storage and communication section (2.7 per cent and the agriculture, forestry and fishing sector (2.3 per cent). The wholesalesale and retail trade, catering and accomodation and manufacturing sectors, the second and third largest respectively, registered modest growth of 1.9 per cent and 1.4 per cent respectively between 2008-2017. Growth in the agriculture, forestry and fishing sector experienced a postive growth rate of 8.8 per ecent in 2017, showing some recovery from the following the contractions experienced in 2015 and 2016, however it is estimated to contract again by 5.2 per cent in 2018. Although there was moderate overall growth was in 2017 (1.5 per cent), it is estimated that growth in 2018 had fallen back to 0.8 per cent.

## LABOUR

This section highlights key trends in the labour market within the GRD municipal area, starting with employment data per sector, a breakdown of current skill levels in the labour force as well as the unemployment rates.

The wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation sector contributed the most jobs to the area in 2017 (55 985; 24.7 per cent), followed by the finance, insurance, real estate and business services sector (39 233; 17.3 per cent) and the community, social and personal services (35 255; 15.5 per cent) sector. Combined, these three sectors contributed 130 473 or 57.5 per cent of the 226 789 jobs in 2017.

Garden Route District employment growth per sector 2008 - 2017									
Sector	Contribution to employment 2017	Number of jobs 2017	Trend		Employment (net change)				
			2008 - 2017	2014 - 2018e	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018e
<b>Primary sector</b>	<b>12.5%</b>	<b>28 346</b>	-10 307	1 217	-1 152	5 202	-1 170	-1 123	-540
Agriculture, forestry & fishing	12.4%	28 154	-10 292	1 218	-1 156	5 190	-1 171	-1 122	-523
Mining & quarrying	0.1%	192	-15	-1	4	12	1	-1	-17
<b>Secondary sector</b>	<b>16.1%</b>	<b>36 545</b>	339	2 100	930	253	395	400	122
Manufacturing	8.9%	20 235	-252	895	257	355	-1 68	463	-12
Electricity, gas & water	0.4%	884	244	62	23	29	26	14	-30
Construction	6.8%	15 426	347	1 143	650	-131	537	-77	164
<b>Tertiary sector</b>	<b>71.4%</b>	<b>161 898</b>	35 618	17 312	4 212	5 216	308	4 916	2 660
Wholesale & retail trade, catering & accommodation	24.7%	55 985	11 573	6 480	793	2 318	143	2 640	586
Transport, storage & communication	4.2%	9 481	3 330	640	303	629	-751	388	71
Finance, insurance, real estate & business services	17.3%	39 233	12 514	7 664	1 492	1 964	1 016	1 307	1 885
General government	9.7%	21 944	2 763	37	1 023	-551	272	-852	145
Community, social & personal services	15.5%	35 255	5 438	2 491	601	856	-372	1 433	-27
<b>Total Garden Route District</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>226 789</b>	<b>25 650</b>	<b>20 629</b>	<b>3 990</b>	<b>10 671</b>	<b>-467</b>	<b>4 193</b>	<b>2 242</b>

Several sectors experienced net job losses over the years between 2014 and 2018, with the agriculture, forestry and fishing sector shedding the many jobs especially in 2014, 2016 and 2017. This could possibly be attributed to the effects of the prolonged drought in the District.

The sectors which reported the largest increases in jobs between 2014 - 2018 were the finance, insurance, real estate and business services sector (7 664), which showed consistent growth over each of the years during this period; wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation sector (6 480) and the community, social and personal services sector (2 491).

The majority of workers in the GRD labour force in 2017 were semi-skilled (41.1 per cent), while 28.2 per cent were skilled.

Garden Route District: Trends in formal labour force skills				
Formal employment by skill	Skill level contribution (%)	Average growth (%)	Number of jobs	
	2017	2014 - 2018e	2017	2018e
Skilled	28.2	3.6	45 370	46 811
Semi-skilled	41.1	2.4	66 942	68 293
Low-skilled	30.8	2.2	50 902	51 141
<b>Total Garden Route</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>2.7</b>	<b>163 214</b>	<b>166 245</b>

The growth in skilled employment (3.6 per cent) was fastest over the period 2014 – 2018, compared with semi- and low-skilled employment. With the strong growth in skilled employment, further capacitation of low-skilled and semi-skilled workers is crucial to maintain a steady supply of skilled labour to the area.

Unemployment Rates for the Western Cape (%)											
Area	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
City of Cape Town	14.8	16.2	17.5	17.7	17.9	18.0	18.4	19.1	20.3	21.2	21.0
West Coast	6.8	8.2	9.6	10.0	9.7	9.2	9.8	8.6	9.6	10.5	10.7
Cape Winelands	6.9	8.1	9.4	9.6	9.4	8.9	9.3	8.3	9.1	9.6	9.5
Overberg	6.6	8.0	9.5	9.8	9.6	9.2	9.6	8.6	9.7	10.2	10.1
Garden Route	13.1	14.2	15.4	15.3	15.1	14.6	14.6	14.1	15.1	15.4	15.2
Central Karoo	20.5	21.4	22.3	22.1	21.6	20.9	21.0	19.6	20.5	21.2	20.7
<b>Western Cape</b>	<b>12.7</b>	<b>14.0</b>	<b>15.4</b>	<b>15.5</b>	<b>15.6</b>	<b>15.5</b>	<b>15.9</b>	<b>15.9</b>	<b>17.1</b>	<b>17.8</b>	<b>17.7</b>

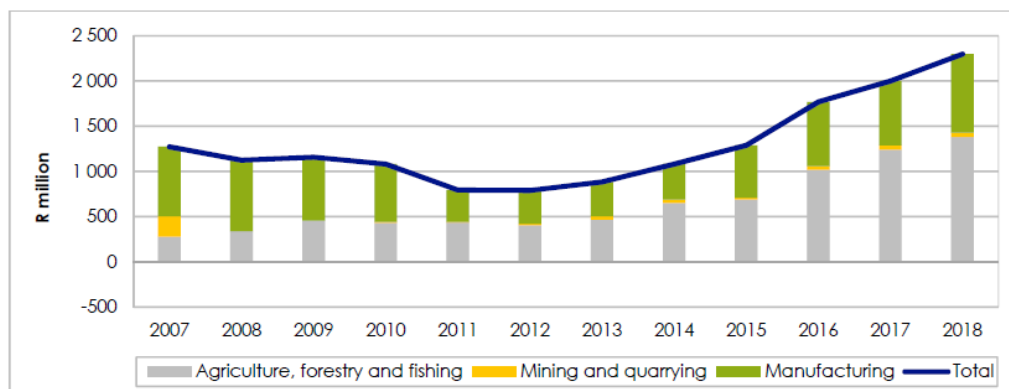
The unemployment rate<sup>4</sup> in the GRD has been rising steadily since 2015, falling back slightly to 15.2 per cent in 2018. This is much slightly lower than the Provincial rate of 17.7 per cent. Unemployment remains a key challenge for the GRD area, with rising population numbers. Up-skilling of the labour force, implementation of levers such as local economic development strategies are all key in order to increase potential employment opportunities and boost economic growth in the area.

## INTERNATIONAL TRADE DYNAMICS

The figure below indicates the balance of trade in the GRD municipal area between 2007 and 2018. The manufacturing sector was initially the primary driver of the trade surplus experienced in the region over the reference period, but in the last years it has been overtaken by the agriculture, forestry and fishing sector. Since 2012, the trade surplus has been on the rise, reaching R2.3 billion in 2018.

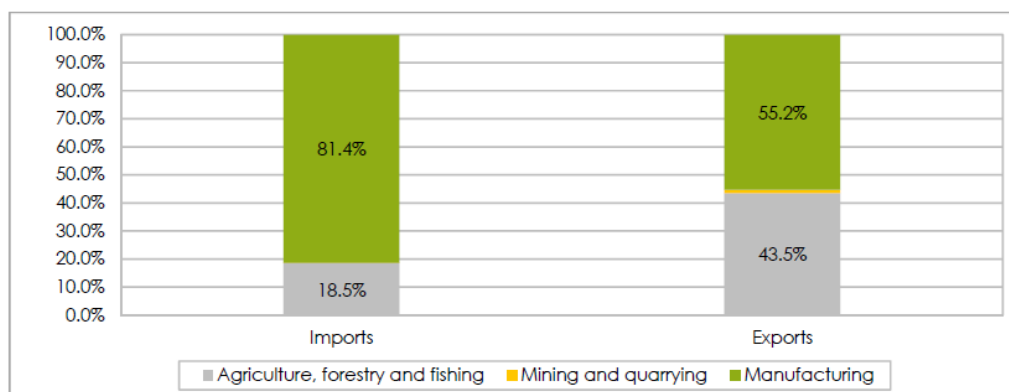
<sup>4</sup> Narrow definition: Percentage of people that are able/willing to work, but unable to find employment. In turn, broad definition refers to people that are able to work, but not actively seeking employment. Broad definition is more difficult to accurately measure/calculate.

### Garden Route District trade balance, 2007 - 2018



The manufacturing sector accounted for 81.4 per cent of all imports into the area, while the agriculture, forestry and fishing sector accounted for 18.5 per cent. Exports were composed mostly of goods from the manufacturing sector (55.2 per cent), with the agriculture, forestry and fishing sector accounting for a larger share (43.5 per cent) of export revenue.

### Garden Route District sectoral trade distribution, 2018 (imports/exports)



Valued at R1.5 billion in 2018, imports into the GRD are from across the globe, with little concentration in one country. With a value of R228.1 million in 2018, the main sources of imports in the GRD are machinery and mechanical appliances, such as water filtering and purification equipment, refrigerators and freezers, and other mechanical equipment and parts thereof from three main trading partners: China, Germany and Italy.

Total exports from the GRD amounted to R3.8 billion in 2018 and were mainly driven from the agriculture, forestry and fishing sector. With a value of R1.2 billion in 2018, citrus fruit was the top export from the District to its main trading partners: China, Saudi Arabia and Hong Kong. Other top-performing products in the District were raw hides and skins (other than furskins) and leather to the value of R494.9 million, which were mainly exported to the United States, France and Italy.

# 8

## PUBLIC INFRASTRUCTURE SPEND

'The role of infrastructure is widely analysed as very important to both households and firms: availability and quality of infrastructure result in different decisions to invest and may influence migration, business establishment location. Infrastructure services are used as final consumption items by households and as intermediate consumption item for firms. Availability of infrastructure services significantly influences development of regions and countries. It is the reason why the level and quality of infrastructure have direct effect on business productivity and growth, and different investments to infrastructure capital form inequality between regions and countries. The impact of infrastructure investments on country development is an important issue for strategic and development country policy management especially during the period of economic transition.'

## PROVINCIAL INFRASTRUCTURE SPEND

Provincial infrastructure spend within the geographical boundaries of the GRD municipal area will amount to **R1.163 billion** across the 2019/20 MTEF.

Garden Route District: Provincial Infrastructure Investments, 2019/20 MTEF (R'000)				
Vote	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Total
Transport and Public Works	296 710	552 794	313 550	1 163 054
<b>Total</b>	<b>296 710</b>	<b>552 794</b>	<b>313 550</b>	<b>1 163 054</b>

All of the provincial infrastructure spend will be directed towards the transport and public works function (R1.163 billion across the 2019/20 MTEF) mostly for maintenance and repair and refurbishment and rehabilitation; smaller allocations are also towards upgrades and additions.

## MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE SPEND

As per schedule A5 in the approved 2019/20 budget, the Municipality's capital budget will amount to **R19.883 million** across the 2019/20 MTREF.

Garden Route: Capital Budget, 2019/20 MTREF (R'000)				
Functional Classification	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Total
Governance and Administration	2 073	3 000	3 430	<b>8 503</b>
Community and Public Safety	4 700	3 800	2 730	<b>11 230</b>
Economic and Environmental Services	150	–	–	<b>150</b>
Trading Services	–	–	–	–
Energy Sources	–	–	–	–
Water Management	–	–	–	–
Waste Water Management	–	–	–	–
Waste Management	–	–	–	–
<b>Total</b>	<b>6 923</b>	<b>6 800</b>	<b>6 160</b>	<b>19 883</b>

In the GRD, community and public safety (R11.230 million across the 2019/20 MTREF or 56.5 per cent or total MTREF expenditure) accounts for a relatively large proportion of municipal capital expenditure as per budget schedule A5 of the adopted Budget 2019/20. Together with the governance and administration (R8.503 million or 42.8 per cent), it makes up almost the entire capital budget.

## SOURCES

### 1. Demographics

- Population: *Department of Social Development, 2019*
- Sex Ratio: *Department of Social Development, 2019*
- Age cohorts: *Department of Social Development, 2019*
- Number of Households: *Department of Social Development, 2019*
- Household size: *Department of Social Development, 2019*
- Population Density: *Department of Social Development, 2019*

### 2. Education

- Learner enrolment: *Western Cape Education Department, 2019; Annual Survey of Public and Independent Schools (ASS), 2018*
- Learner-teacher ratio: *Western Cape Education Department, 2019; Annual Survey of Public and Independent Schools (ASS), 2018*
- Learner retention: *Western Cape Education Department, 2019; Annual Survey of Public and Independent Schools (ASS), 2018*
- Educational facilities: *Western Cape Education Department, 2019; Annual Survey of Public and Independent Schools (ASS), 2018*
- No-fee schools: *Western Cape Education Department, 2019; Annual Survey of Public and Independent Schools (ASS), 2018*
- Schools with libraries: *Western Cape Education Department, 2019; Annual Survey of Public and Independent Schools (ASS), 2018*
- Educational outcomes: *Western Cape Education Department, 2019; Annual Survey of Public and Independent Schools (ASS), 2018*

### 3. Health

- Healthcare facilities: *Department of Health, 2019*
- Emergency medical services: *Department of Health, 2019*
- HIV/AIDS: *Department of Health, 2019*
- Tuberculosis: *Department of Health, 2019*
- Child health: *Department of Health, 2019*
- Maternal health: *Department of Health, 2019*

## SOURCES

### 4. Poverty

- GDP per capita: *Quantec Research, 2019*
- Income Inequality: *IHS Global Insight, 2019*
- Human Development: *IHS Global Insight, 2019*

### 5. Basic Services

- Households: *Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2016*
- Access to housing: *Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2016*
- Access to water: *Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2016*
- Access to electricity: *Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2016*
- Access to sanitation: *Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2016*
- Access to refuse removal: *Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2016*
- Dwelling type: *Quantec Research, 2019*
- Consumer units: *Statistics South Africa, Non-Financial Census of Municipalities 2015, 2016, 2017 and 2018*
- Indigent Households: *Statistics South Africa, Non-Financial Census of Municipalities 2015, 2016, 2017 and 2018*
- Free Basic Services: *Statistics South Africa, Non-Financial Census of Municipalities 2015, 2016, 2017 and 2018*

### 6. Safety and Security

- Murder: *South African Police Service (SAPS), 2019, own calculations*
- Sexual offences: *South African Police Service (SAPS), 2019, own calculations*
- Drug-related crimes: *South African Police Service (SAPS), 2019, own calculations*
- Driving under the influence: *South African Police Service (SAPS), 2019, own calculations*
- Residential burglaries: *South African Police Service (SAPS), 2019, own calculations*
- Road user fatalities: *Department of Transport and Public Works, 2019*